



**Agreement No. CE 64/2020 (EP)  
Environmental Team for  
Tung Chung New Town  
Extension (West) –  
Design and Construction**

Monthly Environmental Monitoring & Audit Report  
for September 2023

October 2023





Mott MacDonald  
3/F Manulife Place  
348 Kwun Tong Road  
Kwun Tong  
Kowloon  
Hong Kong

T +852 2828 5757  
mottmac.hk

Civil Engineering and  
Development Department  
Sustainable Lantau Office  
13/F, North Point  
Government Offices  
333 Java Road  
North Point, Hong Kong

# **Agreement No. CE 64/2020 (EP) Environmental Team for Tung Chung New Town Extension (West) – Design and Construction**

Monthly Environmental Monitoring & Audit Report  
for September 2023

October 2023

**Environmental Permit No. EP-519/2016**

**Tung Chung New Town Extension (West)**

**Environmental Team Leader Certification**

**Reference Document/Plan**

Document to be Certified:	Monthly Environmental Monitoring and Audit Report for September 2023
Date of Document:	October 2023
Date received by ETL:	12 October 2023

**Reference EP Condition**

Environmental Permit Condition: 3.5 & 4.1  
Email from EPD dated 29 September 2022

The Permit Holder shall submit 1 hard copy and 1 electronic copy of Monthly EM&A Reports for the construction stage of the Project to the Director, within 2 weeks after the end of the reporting month. The monthly EM&A Reports shall include an executive summary of all environmental audit results, together with actions taken in the event of non-compliance (exceedances) of the environmental quality performance limits (Action and Limit Levels), complaints received and emergency events relating to violation of environmental legislation (such as illegal dumping and landfilling). The submissions shall be certified by the ET Leader and verified by the IEC as having complied with the requirements as set out in the updated EM&A Manual before submission to the Director. Additional copies of the Monthly EM&A Reports shall be provided upon request by the Director.

**ETL Certification**

I hereby certify that the above reference document/plan complies with the above referenced condition of EP-519/2016.



Daniel Sum  
Environmental Team Leader

Date: 12 October 2023

Your Ref.

By Post

Our Ref. 198377-0753

Date 12 October 2023

Sustainable Lantau Office  
Civil Engineering and Development Department  
13/F, North Point Government Offices  
333 Java Road, North Point  
Hong Kong

Attention: Mr. Samson KWONG / Ms. Carol LAM

Dear Sir / Madam,

**Agreement No. CE 59/2017 (EP)**  
**Independent Environmental Checker for Tung Chung New Town Extension – Investigation**  
**Monthly Environmental Monitoring & Audit Report for September 2023 for TCW**

We refer to the Monthly Environmental Monitoring & Audit Report for September 2023 for Tung Chung New Town Extension (West) (TCW) dated October 2023 and certified by the Environmental Team (ET) Leader of TCW on 12 October 2023. Please note the submission is hereby verified, in accordance with the requirement stipulated in Condition 3.5 of EP-519/2016.

Should you have any query, please feel free to contact the undersigned at 2608 7314 ([chuawo@binnies.com](mailto:chuawo@binnies.com)) or our Edward Lau at 3894 9695 ([lauky@binnies.com](mailto:lauky@binnies.com)).

Yours faithfully,  
for and on behalf of  
BINNIES HONG KONG LIMITED



MANUEL CHUA  
INDEPENDENT ENVIRONMENTAL CHECKER

cc: ET Leader / TCW – Mott (Attn: Mr. Daniel SUM) [by Email: [daniel.sum@mottmac.com](mailto:daniel.sum@mottmac.com)]  
PM / TCW – Arup (Attn: Mr. Jackson WONG) [by Email: [jackson.wong@tcw.c5c6.hk](mailto:jackson.wong@tcw.c5c6.hk)]



Binnies Hong Kong Limited  
43/F, AIA Kowloon Tower, 100 How Ming Street, Kwun Tong, Kowloon, Hong Kong  
賓尼斯工程顧問有限公司  
香港九龍觀塘巧明街 100 號友邦九龍大樓 43 樓



+852 2601 1000



+852 2601 3988



[binnieshk@binnies.com](mailto:binnieshk@binnies.com)



# Contents

Executive summary	1
1 Introduction	3
1.1 Background	3
1.2 Scope of this Report	3
1.3 Organisation Structure	3
1.4 Summary of Construction Works	4
1.5 Summary of EM&A Requirements	6
1.6 Status of Statutory Environmental Compliance with the Environmental Permit	8
1.7 Status of Other Statutory Environmental Requirements	8
1.8 Reporting of EM&A Results	8
2 Air Quality	9
2.1 Monitoring Requirements	9
2.2 Monitoring Locations	9
2.3 Monitoring Parameters, Frequency, Duration and Monitoring Dates	9
2.4 Action and Limit Levels	9
2.5 Monitoring Equipment	9
2.6 Monitoring Schedule for the Reporting Period	10
2.7 Results and Observations	10
3 Noise	11
3.1 Monitoring Requirements	11
3.2 Monitoring Locations	11
3.3 Monitoring Parameters, Frequency, Duration and Monitoring Dates	11
3.4 Action and Limit Levels	12
3.5 Monitoring Equipment	12
3.6 Monitoring Schedule for the Reporting Period	12
3.7 Results and Observations	12
4 Water Quality	14
4.1 Monitoring Requirements	14
4.2 Monitoring Locations	14
4.3 Monitoring Parameters, Frequency and Duration	14
4.4 Action and Limit Levels	15
4.5 Monitoring Equipment	15
4.6 Monitoring Schedule for the Reporting Period	16
4.7 Results and Observations	16

<b>5</b>	<b>Ecology</b>	<b>18</b>
5.1	Monitoring Requirements	18
5.2	Monitoring Locations	18
5.3	Monitoring Frequency and Dates	18
5.4	Monitoring Methodology	19
5.4.1	Stream Fauna	19
5.4.2	Water Quality	19
5.5	Action and Limit Levels	20
5.6	Results and Observations	21
5.6.1	Environment of Stream Courses	21
5.6.2	Stream Fauna	21
5.6.3	Water Quality	24
5.7	References	24
<b>6</b>	<b>Waste Management Status</b>	<b>25</b>
6.1	General	25
<b>7</b>	<b>EM&amp;A Site Inspection</b>	<b>27</b>
7.1	Monitoring Requirements	27
7.2	Site Inspections and Key Observations	27
7.3	Landscape and Visual Mitigation Measures	30
7.4	Land Contamination Assessment	34
7.5	Monitoring for Compensation Woodland	34
7.6	Monitoring for Preserved/Transplanted Plant Species of Conservation Importance	35
7.6.1	Preserved Plant Species of Conservation Importance	35
7.6.2	Transplanted Plant Species of Conservation Importance	36
<b>8</b>	<b>Implementation Status of Environmental Mitigation Measures</b>	<b>37</b>
<b>9</b>	<b>Summary of Exceedances of the Environmental Quality Performance Limit</b>	<b>38</b>
<b>10</b>	<b>Summary of Complaints, Notification of Summons and Successful Prosecutions</b>	<b>39</b>
<b>11</b>	<b>Future Key Issues</b>	<b>40</b>
11.1	Construction Programme for the Coming Reporting Period	40
11.2	Monitoring Schedule for the Coming Reporting Period	40
<b>12</b>	<b>Conclusions and Recommendations</b>	<b>42</b>

Figures	43
Appendices	44
A. Project Organisation	45
B. Construction Works Programme	46
C. Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule	47
D. Status of Submissions and Implementation Status of Mitigation Measures under EP	48
E. Status of Statutory Environmental Requirements	49
F. Air Quality	50
G. Noise	51
H. Water Quality	52
I. Ecology	53
J. Preserved/Transplanted Plant Species of Conservation Importance Monitoring	54
K. Cumulative Statistics on Exceedances, Environmental Complaints, Notifications of Summons and Status of Prosecutions	55
L. Monitoring Schedule for the Next Reporting Period	56

## Tables

Table 1.1: Commencement Dates of Construction Works for the Active Works Contracts	3
Table 1.2: Contact Information of Key Personnel	4
Table 1.3: Major Activities in the Reporting Period	5
Table 1.4: Summary of Status for the Environmental Aspects under the Updated EM&A Manual	6
Table 2.1: Impact Air Quality Monitoring Stations	9
Table 2.2: Impact Air Quality Monitoring Parameters, Frequency, Duration and Monitoring Dates	9

Table 2.3: Action and Limit Levels for 1-hour TSP	9
Table 2.4: Impact Air Quality Monitoring Equipment	10
Table 2.5: Summary of 1-hour TSP Monitoring Results in the Reporting Period	10
Table 3.1: Impact Construction Noise Monitoring Stations	11
Table 3.2: Impact Construction Noise Monitoring Parameters, Frequency, Duration and Monitoring Dates	11
Table 3.3: Action and Limit Levels for Construction Noise	12
Table 3.4: Noise Monitoring Equipment	12
Table 3.5: Summary of Construction Noise Monitoring Results in the Reporting Period	12
Table 4.1: Impact Water Quality Monitoring Stations	14
Table 4.2: Water Quality Monitoring Parameters, Duration and Frequency	14
Table 4.3: Calculated Action and Limit Levels for Impact Water Quality Monitoring	15
Table 4.4: Water Quality Monitoring Equipment	16
Table 4.5: Details of Exceedances Recorded for Water Quality Monitoring	16
Table 5.1: Impact Ecological Monitoring Stations	18
Table 5.2: Impact Ecological Monitoring Schedule	18
Table 5.3: Ecologically related Water Quality Monitoring Parameters and Testing Methods	19
Table 5.4: Ecologically-related Water Quality Monitoring Equipment	20
Table 5.5: Action and Limit Levels for Impact Ecological Monitoring	20
Table 5.6: Action Level (AL) and Limit Level (LL) for Number of Aquatic Invertebrate Species at Each Monitoring Station during Wet (Apr - Oct) and Dry (Nov - Mar) Seasons	20
Table 5.7: Action Level (AL) and Limit Level (LL) for Number of Fish Species at Each Monitoring Station during Wet (Apr – Oct) and Dry (Nov – Mar) Seasons	20
Table 5.8: Environment of Stream Courses at each Monitoring Station	21
Table 5.9: Summary of Aquatic Invertebrate Species Recorded in the Reporting Period	22
Table 5.10: Summary of Fish Species Recorded in the Reporting Period	23
Table 5.11: Details of Exceedance Recorded for Ecological Monitoring	23
Table 6.1: Quantities of Different Waste Generated and Imported Fill Materials for TCW	26
Table 7.1: Key Observations Identified during Site Inspections in this Reporting Period	28
Table 7.2: Landscape and Visual – Construction Phase Audit Summary	30
Table 7.3: Examples of Landscape and Visual Mitigation Measures in the Reporting Period	32
Table 7.4: Monitoring Programme for Landscape and Visual	33
Table 7.5: Event and Action Plan for Landscape and Visual	34
Table 7.6: Photos of the Compensation Woodland Planting	35
Table 11.1: Major Activities for the next Reporting Period	41

# Executive summary

Tung Chung New Town Extension (TCNTE) is one of the major initiatives under the Government's multi-pronged approach to increase land supply to meet Hong Kong's medium- to long-term needs for housing, economic and social developments. The Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Report for TCNTE (Register No. AEIAR-196/2016) was approved on 8 April 2016 and the Environmental Permit (EP) No. EP-519/2016, covering the construction and operation of TCNTE, was granted on 9 August 2016. The EIA Report and EP cover both Tung Chung East (TCE) and Tung Chung West (TCW, hereafter referred to as “the Project”).

Civil Engineering and Development Department (CEDD) commissioned Mott MacDonald Hong Kong Limited (MMHK) to undertake the role of Environmental Team (ET) for carrying out the Environmental Monitoring & Audit (EM&A) works during the construction phase of the Project in accordance with the requirements specified in the EP, Updated EM&A Manual (the Manual), EIA Report of the Project – i.e., Tung Chung New Town Extension (TCNTE) development in Tung Chung West (TCW) and other relevant statutory requirements.

This EM&A Report summarises the monitoring results and audit findings of the EM&A programme undertaken for the TCW Project during the reporting period from 1 to 30 September 2023 in accordance with the Manual. A summary of the monitoring and audit activities conducted in the reporting period is listed as below.

## Summary of Monitoring and Audit Activities in the Reporting Period

Parameter	Number of Sessions
Air Quality Monitoring	6 sessions
Noise Monitoring	4 sessions
Water Quality Monitoring	11 sessions <sup>(1)</sup>
Ecological Monitoring	1 session
Environmental Site Inspection	Contract No. NL/2020/05 (“Contract 5”): 4 sessions Contract No. NL/2020/06 (“Contract 6”): 4 sessions

Note:

- (1) Water quality monitoring scheduled on 1 and 8 Sep 2023 were cancelled due to the hoisting of the No. 8 Tropical Cyclone Warning Signal and Black Rainstorm Warning Signal respectively.

Environmental auditing works, including weekly site inspections of construction works conducted by the ET, audit of implementation of Detailed Compensatory Woodland Planting Plan, Plan on Provision of Buffer Zones, Detailed Preservation and/or Translocation Plan for Plant Species of Conservation Importance and Waste Management Plan were conducted in the reporting period. Based on the audit results and the observation for the reporting period, environmental pollution control and mitigation measures for the Project were properly implemented.

## Breaches of Action and Limit Levels for Air Quality

No exceedance of Action and Limit Levels was recorded for impact air quality monitoring in the reporting period.

## Breaches of Action and Limit Levels for Noise

No exceedance of Action and Limit Levels was recorded for construction noise monitoring in the reporting period.



### **Breaches of Action and Limit Levels for Water Quality**

Turbidity and Suspended Solids (SS) exceedances were recorded during the reporting period. Relevant investigation and follow-up actions were conducted in accordance with the Event and Action Plan.

### **Ecological Monitoring**

Action Level exceedance of fish species was recorded for impact ecological monitoring in the reporting period. Relevant investigation and follow-up actions were conducted in accordance with the Event and Action Plan.

### **Environmental Complaints, Non-compliance & Summons**

There was no environmental complaint, notification of summons or prosecution recorded in the reporting period.

### **Reporting Change**

There was no reporting change in the reporting period.

### **Summary of Upcoming Construction Activities**

#### *Contract No. NL/2020/05 ("Contract 5") - Ma Wan Chung*

- Drainage and Footpath Construction at Part D;
- Excavation Work, Temporary Excavation and Lateral Support (ELS) Works, Drainage Work (Excavation, Pipe Installation and Concreting), Sheet-piling Work, Temporary ELS Works for Retaining Wall (Sheet-piling and Excavation), Excavation for Retaining Wall Construction and Retaining Wall Construction at Part E;
- Sheet-pile Installation for Covered Walkway and Water Main, Covered Walkway Construction, Excavation for Drainage Work, Drainpipe Installation and Sheet-piling for Temporary ELS Works at Part F;
- Slope Excavation, Soil Nail Installation, Temporary Pipe-pile Wall, Piling Work and Installation of Socket H-Pile for Abutments and Piers at Part G;
- Sheet-pile Installation and Excavation, Temporary Pipe Pile Wall, Retaining Wall Construction, Hiking Trail Construction and Drainage Work Excavation at Part H;

#### *Contract No. NL/2020/06 ("Contract 6") - Tung Chung Valley*

- Excavation, Site Clearance, Plate Load Test, Soldier Pile Works, Clutch Piling, Retaining Wall Construction and Piling Works for Bridge A and Bridge B at Road L29;
- Drainage and Road Works, Sloping Works and Retaining Wall Construction at Road L30;
- Site Clearance, Road Marking, ELS Works, Water Main and Rising Main Installation, Sheet-piling and Hard Paving at Yu Tung Road;
- Site Clearance, Excavation, Road Marking, Water Main and Rising Main Installation, Utility Works and Setting Back Roadside Kerb at Chung Mun Road;
- Site Clearance, ELS Works for Abutment of Bridge C and Retaining Wall Construction at Shek Mun Kap Road;
- Piling Works at Visitor Centre;
- Excavation Works, Site Formation and Backfilling at Area 46;
- ELS Works (Sheet-piling) at Sewage Pumping Station-A;
- Piling Works and Pumping Test at Sewage Pumping Station-B;
- Retaining Wall Construction at Stormwater Attenuation and Treatment Pond (SATP);
- Site Clearance and Excavation at Sustainable Urban Drainage System (SUDS).

# 1 Introduction

## 1.1 Background

Tung Chung New Town Extension (TCNTE) is one of the major initiatives under the Government's multi-pronged approach to increase land supply to meet Hong Kong's medium- to long-term needs for housing, economic and social developments. The Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Report for TCNTE (Register No. AEIAR-196/2016) was approved on 8 April 2016 and the Environmental Permit (EP) No. EP-519/2016, covering the construction and operation of TCNTE, was granted on 9 August 2016. The EIA Report and EP cover both Tung Chung East (TCE) and Tung Chung West (TCW, hereafter referred to as "the Project").

Civil Engineering and Development Department (CEDD) commissioned Mott MacDonald Hong Kong Limited (MMHK) to undertake the role of Environmental Team (ET) for carrying out the Environmental Monitoring & Audit (EM&A) works during the construction phase of the Project in accordance with the requirements specified in the EP, Updated EM&A Manual (the Manual), EIA Report of the TCW Project and other relevant statutory requirements. The scope of the Project works in TCW includes the following elements:

- Site formation works;
- Construction of the River Park including a visitor centre;
- Construction of proposed open space;
- Construction of sustainable urban drainage system;
- Construction of roads, footpath and the associated junction / road improvement works;
- Construction of coastal pedestrian access;
- Engineering infrastructure works covering drainage, sewerage, waterworks and landscaping works; and
- Implementation of environmental mitigation measures and environmental monitoring and audit works.

The construction works for the Project were commenced on 3 November 2021 and are divided into various works contracts. The following active works contracts were commenced on the dates shown in **Table 1.1**.

**Table 1.1: Commencement Dates of Construction Works for the Active Works Contracts**

Contract No.	Contract Name	Commencement Date of Construction Works
Contract No. NL/2020/05 ("Contract 5")	Tung Chung New Town Extension – Site Formation and Infrastructure Works at Ma Wan Chung	3 Nov 2021
Contract No. NL/2020/06 ("Contract 6")	Tung Chung New Town Extension – Site Formation and Infrastructure Works at Tung Chung Valley, Phase 1	3 Nov 2021 (Note: Construction works at Tung Chung Valley commenced on 30 Nov 2021)

The locations of Contracts 5 and 6 are shown in **Figures 1.1 and 1.2** respectively.

## 1.2 Scope of this Report

This is the Monthly EM&A Report for the TCW Project which summarises the key findings of the EM&A programme for the construction works during the reporting period from 1 to 30 September 2023.

## 1.3 Organisation Structure

The organisation structure of the Project is shown in **Appendix A**. The key personnel contact names and contact details of the active works contracts are summarised in **Table 1.2** below.

**Table 1.2: Contact Information of Key Personnel**

Party	Position	Name	Telephone
<b>Contract No. NL/2020/05 (“Contract 5”)</b>			
<b>Tung Chung New Town Extension – Site Formation and Infrastructure Works at Ma Wan Chung</b>			
Project Proponent (Civil Engineering and Development Department (CEDD))	Chief Engineer	Sharon Wu	2231 4439
	Senior Engineer	Samson Kwong	2231 4468
	Engineer	Carol Lam	2231 4472
Engineer’s Representative (ER) (Ove Arup and Partners Hong Kong Limited)	Principal Resident Engineer	Jackson Wong	5699 5710
	Senior Resident Engineer	Sam Chan	9671 5538
	Senior Inspector of Works	Tony Chiu	5699 5792
Contractor (Build King – Richwell Civil Joint Venture)	Project Manager	Eric Yip	9196 6098
	Construction Manager	Artie Wong	9633 0977
	Site Agent	Ricky Hon	9100 7509
	Environmental Officer	Calvin Chan	6117 2894
	24-hour Complaint Hotline	-	9326 1161
<b>Contract No. NL/2020/06 (“Contract 6”)</b>			
<b>Tung Chung New Town Extension – Site Formation and Infrastructure Works at Tung Chung Valley, Phase 1</b>			
Project Proponent (Civil Engineering and Development Department (CEDD))	Chief Engineer	Sharon Wu	2231 4439
	Senior Engineer	Liz Li	2231 4469
	Engineer	Samuel Yiu	2231 4510
Engineer’s Representative (ER) (Ove Arup and Partners Hong Kong Limited)	Principal Resident Engineer	Jackson Wong	5699 5710
	Senior Resident Engineer	Shirley Yeung	9671 5518
	Senior Inspector of Works	Jensen Lo	5699 5746
Contractor (China Railway Group Limited)	Project Director	Andy Yeung	9650 0037
	Project Manager	Dan Tang	6365 8035
	Construction Manager	Aaron Choi	5345 3438
	Deputy Project Manager / Superintendent	Robert Luo	9588 2485
	Site Agent	Jeffrey Woo	5538 0950
	Environmental Officer	Simon Mak	6266 0745
	24-hour Complaint Hotline	-	9326 1161
Environmental Team (ET) (Mott MacDonald Hong Kong Limited)	ET Leader	Daniel Sum	2585 8495
	Deputy ET Leader	Heidi Yu	2828 5704
Independent Environmental Checker (IEC) (Binnies Hong Kong Limited)	IEC	Manuel Chua	3894 9807
	Deputy IEC	Edward Lau	3894 9695

## 1.4 Summary of Construction Works

The programme of the construction is shown in **Appendix B**.

As informed by the Contractors of the active works contracts, details of the major works carried out in this reporting period are listed in **Table 1.3**.

The environmental mitigation implementation schedule is presented in **Appendix C**.

**Table 1.3: Major Activities in the Reporting Period**

Activities	Key Issues	Key Mitigation Measures
<b>Contract No. NL/2020/05 (“Contract 5”)</b>		
<b>Tung Chung New Town Extension – Site Formation and Infrastructure Works at Ma Wan Chung</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Excavation to Formation Level, Skin Wall Construction, Drainage and Footpath Construction at Part D;</li> <li>Excavation Work, Hydroseeding for Slope, Slope Excavation, Temporary ELS Works (Sheet-piling and excavation), Drainage Work (Excavation, Pipe Installation and Concreting), Retaining Wall Construction and Road Diversion at Part E;</li> <li>Sheet-pile Installation for Covered Walkway and Water Main, Covered Walkway Construction, Excavation for Drainage Work, Drainpipe Installation and Pipe Pile Construction for Temporary ELS Works at Part F;</li> <li>Slope Excavation, Temporary Pipe Pile Wall, Piling Work and Installation of Socket H-pile for Abutments and Piers at Part G;</li> <li>Sheet-pile Installation, Excavation, Temporary Pipe Pile Wall, Retaining Wall Construction, Hiking Trail Construction and Drainage Work Excavation at Part H.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dust Emission</li> <li>Handling and storage of C&amp;D materials generated from construction activities</li> <li>Noise from plant operation</li> <li>Emission of dark smoke from PMEs</li> <li>Efficiency of wastewater and drainage management</li> <li>Tree Protection</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Good site practices</li> <li>Regular water spraying on stockpiles</li> <li>Provide tarpaulin sheets coverage on stockpiles</li> <li>Sorting and reuse of C&amp;D materials as far as practicable</li> <li>Use of QPME and noise barrier/acoustic mat</li> <li>Regular maintenance of PMEs</li> <li>Implementation of wastewater and drainage management</li> <li>Retain and protect all existing trees and vegetation within the study area which are not directly affected by the works</li> </ul>
<b>Contract No. NL/2020/06 (“Contract 6”)<sup>(1)</sup></b>		
<b>Tung Chung New Town Extension – Site Formation and Infrastructure Works at Tung Chung Valley, Phase 1</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Site Clearance, Retaining Wall Construction, Soldier Pile Works, Clutch Piling and Piling Works for Bridge A at Road L29;</li> <li>Retaining Wall Construction, Sloping Works, Road and Drainage Works at Road L30;</li> <li>Site Clearance, ELS Works, Sheet-piling Works, Water Main and Rising Main Installation at Yu Tung Road;</li> <li>Site Clearance, Water Main and Rising Main Installation, Utility Works and Setting Back Roadside Kerb at Chung Mun Road;</li> <li>Site Clearance, ELS Works for Abutment of Bridge C, Pile Load Test for Bridge C and Retaining Wall Construction at Shek Mun Kap Road;</li> <li>Temporary Access Road and Footpath Formation, Drainage Works and Piling Works at Visitor Centre;</li> <li>Excavation, Site Formation and Backfilling at Area 46;</li> <li>Pre-boring Works and Sheet-piling at Sewage Pumping Station-A;</li> <li>Piling Works at Sewage Pumping Station-B;</li> <li>Retaining Wall Construction at SATP;</li> <li>Site Clearance and Excavation at SUDS.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dust Emission</li> <li>Handling and storage of C&amp;D materials generated from construction activities</li> <li>Noise from plant operation</li> <li>Emission of dark smoke from PMEs</li> <li>Efficiency of wastewater and drainage management</li> <li>Tree Protection</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Good site practices</li> <li>Regular water spraying on stockpiles</li> <li>Provide tarpaulin sheets coverage on stockpiles</li> <li>Sorting and reuse of C&amp;D materials as far as practicable</li> <li>Use of QPME and noise barrier/acoustic mat</li> <li>Regular maintenance of PMEs</li> <li>Implementation of wastewater and drainage management</li> <li>Retain and protect all existing trees and vegetation within the study area which are not directly affected by the works</li> </ul>

Note:

(1) The construction work in Area 42 was completed and handover of the site to the Housing Department

## 1.5 Summary of EM&A Requirements

The status of all environmental aspects is presented in **Table 1.4**. The EM&A requirements remained unchanged during the reporting period.

**Table 1.4: Summary of Status for the Environmental Aspects under the Updated EM&A Manual**

Parameter	Status
<b>Air Quality</b>	
Baseline Monitoring	The results of baseline air quality monitoring for TCW were reported in the Baseline Monitoring Report and submitted to EPD under EP Condition 3.4.
Impact Monitoring	On-going for TCW. Monitoring conducted three times in every 6 days.
<b>Noise</b>	
Baseline Monitoring (Construction Noise)	The results of baseline noise monitoring for TCW were reported in the Baseline Monitoring Report and submitted to EPD under EP Condition 3.4.
Impact Monitoring (Construction Noise)	On-going for TCW. Monitoring conducted once per week.
Impact Monitoring for Road Traffic Noise during Operational Phase	To be conducted during operational phase.
Fixed Noise Commissioning Test	To be implemented by the Contractor before operation of Tung Chung New Town Extension (TCNTE) development.
<b>Water Quality</b>	
Baseline Monitoring	The results of baseline water quality monitoring for TCW were reported in the Baseline Monitoring Report and submitted to EPD under EP Condition 3.4.
Impact Monitoring	On-going for TCW. Monitoring conducted three times per week.
<b>Waste Management</b>	
Waste Monitoring	On-going.
<b>Land Contamination</b>	
Contamination Assessment Plan (CAP), Remediation Action Plan (RAP) and Remediation Report (RR)	<p>Remediation works in Area 42 was completed in accordance with the Contamination Assessment Report and Remediation Action Plan as approved by EPD. Revised Remediation Report for Area 42 was submitted to EPD on 9 August 2023 and approved by EPD on 28 August 2023. Proposed site investigation of the remaining potentially contaminated areas identified in the approved EIA Report is to be conducted after land resumption.</p> <p>Site investigation at the suspected land contamination sites in Chung Mun Road, Road L29 and Shek Mun Kap Road was completed in accordance with the Supplementary Contamination Assessment Plan as approved by EPD. Contamination Assessment Report was approved by EPD on 11 January 2023.</p> <p>Site investigation for Site TC-1 located in Area Part F was completed in accordance with the Supplementary Contamination Assessment Plan as approved by EPD. Contamination Assessment Report for Site TC-1 was approved by EPD on 16 May 2023.</p> <p>Site investigation for Site TC-4 located in Chung Mun Road was carried out in July 2023 in accordance with the Supplementary Contamination Assessment Plan as approved by EPD. Revised Supplementary Contamination Assessment Report for Site TC-4 was submitted to EPD on 22 September 2023.</p>

Parameter	Status
<b>Ecology</b>	
Monitoring for Compensation Woodland	Compensation Woodland Planting was completed in May 2022. With the approval from EPD on the monitoring proposal in October 2022, the monitoring for Compensation Woodland was commenced in November 2022. Quarterly post-planting monitoring report for May 2023 was submitted to EPD on 4 September 2023. Quarterly post-planting monitoring for the compensation woodland was ongoing.
Monitoring for Emergent Plant inside the future River Park	To be conducted when the emergent plants are planted.
Monitoring for Translocated Amphibians of Conservation Importance	Pre-construction survey was conducted during 20-22 October 2021. Capture and translocation exercise was conducted during 29-31 October 2021. Report of Capture and Translocation Exercise was submitted by Contractor and no target amphibian species were captured or translocated during the exercise.
Monitoring for Preserved/Transplanted Plant Species of Conservation Importance	Pre-construction Survey Report and the Preservation/Translocation Proposal were submitted to EPD. Preservation of Plant Species of Conservation Importance has been commenced and monitoring has been carried out in the reporting period. Translocation of the two (2) individuals of <i>Aquilaria sinensis</i> to temporary holding nursery in Tai Po as stipulated in the revised Proposal for Plant Species of Conservation Importance for Contract 6 was completed on 29 September 2023.
Baseline Monitoring for Tung Chung Stream Ecologically Important Stream (EIS) and Wong Lung Hang EIS	The results of baseline ecological monitoring at the Eastern Tributary of Tung Chung Stream for TCW were reported in the Baseline Monitoring Report and submitted to EPD under EP Condition 3.4. Baseline ecological monitoring at the Western Tributary of Tung Chung Stream was commenced in May 2023 and would be completed by March 2024. Baseline ecological monitoring at the Western Tributary of Tung Chung Stream for TCW was commenced in May 2023. Monitoring for Wong Lung Hang was not required and the proposal by the ET Leader of TCE was accepted by EPD on 2 September 2021.
Impact Monitoring for Tung Chung Stream	On-going for the Eastern Tributary of Tung Chung Stream for TCW. Monitoring conducted at monthly intervals.
<b>Landscape and Visual</b>	
Baseline Monitoring	The results of baseline landscape and visual monitoring were reported in the Baseline Monitoring Report and submitted to EPD under EP Condition 3.4.
<b>Site Environmental Audit</b>	
Regular Site Inspection	On-going.
Plan on Provision of Buffer Zones implementation measures	Under implementation by the Contractor of Contract 6.
Plan for Review of Use of New Low Noise Road Surfacing Material implementation measures	Not applicable during this reporting period.
River Park Plan implementation measures	Not applicable during this reporting period.
Preservation and/or Translocation Plan for Plant Species of Conservation Importance implementation measures	Under implementation by the Contractors of Contracts 5 and 6.
Detailed Compensatory Woodland Planting Plan implementation measures	Under implementation by the Contractor of Contract 6.
Habitat Enhancement and Translocation Plan for Amphibian Species of Conservation Importance implementation measures	Under implementation by the Contractor of Contract 6.
Waste Management Plan implementation measures	Under implementation by the Contractors of Contracts 5 and 6.
Complaint Hotline and Email Channel	Under implementation by the Contractors of Contracts 5 and 6.

Parameter	Status
Environmental Log Book	On-going.

Taking into account the construction works, impact monitoring of air quality, noise, water quality, ecology and waste management were carried out in the reporting period. The monitoring schedule of air quality, noise, water quality and ecological monitoring are provided in **Appendix F**, **Appendix G**, **Appendix H** and **Appendix I** respectively.

The EM&A programme also involved environmental site inspections and related auditing conducted by the ET for checking the implementation of the required environmental mitigation measures recommended in the approved EIA Report and relevant EP submissions, including Detailed Preservation and/or Translocation Plan for Plant Species of Conservation Importance, Detailed Compensatory Woodland Planting Plan, Plan on Provision of Buffer Zones and Waste Management Plan.

## 1.6 Status of Statutory Environmental Compliance with the Environmental Permit

The status of statutory environmental compliance with the EP conditions under the EIAO, submission status under the EP and implementation status of mitigation measures are presented in **Appendix D**.

## 1.7 Status of Other Statutory Environmental Requirements

The environmental licences and permits (including Environmental Permit, waste disposal billing account, registration as chemical waste producer and construction noise permit) which were valid in the reporting period are presented in **Appendix E**. No non-compliance with environmental statutory requirements was recorded.

## 1.8 Reporting of EM&A Results

The EM&A programme for the Project required environmental monitoring for air quality, noise and water quality as well as environmental site inspections for air quality, noise, water quality, waste management, ecology, and landscape and visual impacts. The EM&A requirements and related findings for each component are summarised in the following sections:

- Section 2 - Air Quality;
- Section 3 - Noise;
- Section 4 - Water Quality;
- Section 5 - Ecology;
- Section 6 - Waste Management Status;
- Section 7 - EM&A Site Inspection;
- Section 8 - Implementation Status of Environmental Mitigation Measures;
- Section 9 - Summary of Exceedances of the Environmental Quality Performance Limit;
- Section 10 - Summary of Complaints, Notification of Summons and Successful Prosecutions;
- Section 11 - Future Key Issues; and
- Section 12 - Conclusions and Recommendations.



## 2 Air Quality

### 2.1 Monitoring Requirements

According to the requirements in the Updated EM&A Manual, regular impact air quality monitoring shall be carried out at the designated monitoring locations during the construction period of the Project to obtain 1-hour Total Suspended Particulate (TSP) concentrations. One-hour sampling should be done at least 3 times per 6 days while the highest dust impact is expected. Further details of the impact air quality monitoring are presented in the following sections.

### 2.2 Monitoring Locations

A total of two air quality monitoring stations were identified for impact monitoring in the TCNTE possible development area (PDA) at Tung Chung West and are covered by this Report.

Locations of the impact air quality monitoring stations covered in this Report are summarised in **Table 2.1** and shown in **Appendix F1**.

**Table 2.1: Impact Air Quality Monitoring Stations**

Monitoring Station	Location
DM-5	Lung Tseung Tau
DM-6	Mok Ka

### 2.3 Monitoring Parameters, Frequency, Duration and Monitoring Dates

**Table 2.2** summarises the parameters, frequency, duration and monitoring dates for impact air quality monitoring during the reporting period.

**Table 2.2: Impact Air Quality Monitoring Parameters, Frequency, Duration and Monitoring Dates**

Monitoring Station	Parameter	Frequency and Duration	Monitoring Dates
DM-5	1-hour Total Suspended Particulates (TSP)	3 times per 6 days during the construction period of the Project	4, 9, 14, 20, 26 & 29 Sep 2023 <sup>(1)</sup>
DM-6			

Note:

- (1) Air quality monitoring scheduled on 2 and 8 Sep 2023 were rescheduled to 4 and 9 Sep 2023 due to the hoisting of the No. 8 Tropical Cyclone Warning Signal and Black Rainstorm Warning Signal respectively.

### 2.4 Action and Limit Levels

The Action and Limit Levels of the air quality monitoring are provided in **Table 2.3** below.

**Table 2.3: Action and Limit Levels for 1-hour TSP**

Monitoring Station	Action Level ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ )	Limit Level ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ )
DM-5	266	500
DM-6	260	500

### 2.5 Monitoring Equipment

Portable direct reading dust meter was used to carry out the 1-hour TSP impact monitoring for the Project. The proposed use of portable direct reading dust meters was submitted to IEC and agreed by IEC in accordance with Section 5.5 of the Updated EM&A Manual. With the use of direct reading dust meter, it can allow prompt and direct results for the EM&A reporting and the implementation of the Event and Action Plan. The portable direct reading dust meter would be



calibrated every year against High Volume Sampler (HVS) to check the validity and accuracy of the results measured by direct reading method.

**Table 2.4** summarizes the equipment used in the impact air quality monitoring during the reporting period. Copies of the calibration certificates for the portable dust meters are presented in **Appendix F2** and show that the portable direct reading dust meter is capable of providing comparable results with that provided by HVS.

**Table 2.4: Impact Air Quality Monitoring Equipment**

Monitoring Station	Equipment	Model
DM-5	Portable direct reading dust meter	SIBATA LD-3B (Serial No. 336338 and 436553)
DM-6		

## 2.6 Monitoring Schedule for the Reporting Period

The schedule for impact air quality monitoring during the reporting period is provided in **Appendix F3**.

## 2.7 Results and Observations

The monitoring results for 1-hour TSP are summarised in **Table 2.5**. The monitoring data and the graphical presentation are provided in **Appendix F4**.

**Table 2.5: Summary of 1-hour TSP Monitoring Results in the Reporting Period**

Monitoring Station	Average ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ )	Range ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ )	Action Level ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ )	Limit Level ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ )
DM-5	42	27 – 54	266	500
DM-6	28	17 – 37	260	500

The dust sources in the reporting period included road traffic and nearby construction sites.

No exceedance of Action and Limit Levels was recorded for construction air quality monitoring in the reporting period. No action was thus required to be undertaken in accordance with the Event and Action Plan presented in **Appendix F5**.

## 3 Noise

### 3.1 Monitoring Requirements

According to the requirements in the Updated EM&A Manual, regular impact construction noise monitoring shall be carried out at the designated monitoring locations once per week during the construction period of the Project. Construction noise level shall be measured in terms of the A-weighted equivalent continuous sound pressure level ( $L_{eq}$ ).  $L_{eq}$  (30min) shall be used as the monitoring parameter for the time period between 0700 and 1900 hours on normal weekdays. For all other time periods,  $L_{eq}$  (5min) shall be employed for comparison with the Noise Control Ordinance (NCO) criteria. As supplementary information for data auditing, statistical results such as  $L_{10}$  and  $L_{90}$  shall also be obtained for reference.

Further details of the impact construction noise monitoring are presented in the following sections.

### 3.2 Monitoring Locations

A total of five construction noise monitoring stations were identified for impact monitoring in the TCNTE possible development area (PDA) at Tung Chung West and are covered by this Report.

Locations of the impact construction noise monitoring stations covered in this Report are summarised in **Table 3.1** and shown in **Appendix G1**.

**Table 3.1: Impact Construction Noise Monitoring Stations**

Monitoring Station	Location	Type of Measurement
NMS-CA-5	Village house in Ma Wan Chung (G/F)	Free field <sup>^</sup>
NMS-CA-6	Village house in Shek Mun Kap (G/F)	Free field <sup>^</sup>
NMS-CA-7	YMCA of Hong Kong Christian College (Roof Floor)	Façade
NMS-CA-8	Caritas Charles Vath College (Roof Floor)	Façade
NMS-CA-9*	Hong Chi Shiu Pong Morninghope School (Roof Floor)	Façade

Remark: \* NMS-CA-9, which was described as “possible school development near Tung Chung Area 39” in the Updated EM&A Manual, was subsequently confirmed as “Hong Chi Shiu Pong Morninghope School” prior to commencement of baseline monitoring.

<sup>^</sup> For Free Field measurement, +3dB(A) should be added to the measured results.

### 3.3 Monitoring Parameters, Frequency, Duration and Monitoring Dates

**Table 3.2** summarises the parameters, frequency, duration and monitoring dates for impact construction noise quality monitoring during the reporting period.

**Table 3.2: Impact Construction Noise Monitoring Parameters, Frequency, Duration and Monitoring Dates**

Monitoring Station	Parameter	Frequency and Duration	Monitoring Dates
NMS-CA-5	30-min measurement	Once every week for 30 mins during the construction period of the Project	7, 14, 19 & 28 Sep 2023 <sup>(1)</sup>
NMS-CA-6	between 0700 & 1900 hrs on		
NMS-CA-7	normal weekdays (Monday to Saturday)		
NMS-CA-8	$L_{eq}$ , $L_{10}$ and $L_{90}$ would be		
NMS-CA-9	recorded		

Note:

- (1) Noise monitoring scheduled on 5 Sep 2023 was rescheduled to 7 Sep 2023 due to the maintenance work for the flooding occurred at the rooftop of one of the monitoring station NMS-CA-8 (Caritas Charles Vath College) as informed by school representative.

### 3.4 Action and Limit Levels

The Action and Limit Levels for construction noise of the Project are provided in **Table 3.3** below.

**Table 3.3: Action and Limit Levels for Construction Noise**

Monitoring Station	Time Period	Action Level	Limit Level (dB(A), $L_{eq(30min)}$ )
NMS-CA-5	0700-1900 hrs on normal weekdays <sup>#</sup>	When one documented complaint is received	75
NMS-CA-6			
NMS-CA-7*			70
NMS-CA-8*			(65 during school examination periods)
NMS-CA-9*			

Note: <sup>#</sup> If works are to be carried out during restricted hours, the conditions stipulated in the construction noise permit issued by the Noise Control Authority have to be followed.

\* Denotes school / educational institution.

### 3.5 Monitoring Equipment

Integrating Sound Level Meters were used to conduct impact construction noise monitoring. They were the Type 1 sound level meter capable of giving a continuous readout of the noise level readings including equivalent continuous sound pressure level ( $L_{Aeq}$ ) and percentile sound pressure level ( $L_x$ ). They complied with International Electrotechnical Commission Publications 651:1979 (Type 1) and 804:1985 (Type 1). **Table 3.4** summarizes the equipment used in the impact construction noise monitoring. Copies of the calibration certificates for the sound level meters and acoustical calibrators are attached in **Appendix G2**.

**Table 3.4: Noise Monitoring Equipment**

Monitoring Station	Equipment & Model	
	Integrating Sound Level Meter	Acoustical Calibrator
NMS-CA-5	Rion NL-52 (serial no. 00175561)	Larson Davis CAL200 (serial no. 10227)
NMS-CA-6		
NMS-CA-7		
NMS-CA-8		
NMS-CA-9		

### 3.6 Monitoring Schedule for the Reporting Period

The schedule for impact construction noise monitoring during the reporting period is provided in **Appendix G3**.

### 3.7 Results and Observations

The monitoring results for construction noise are summarised in **Table 3.5**. The monitoring data and the graphical presentation are provided in **Appendix G4**.

**Table 3.5: Summary of Construction Noise Monitoring Results in the Reporting Period**

Monitoring Station	Average (dB(A), $L_{eq(30min)}$ )	Range (dB(A), $L_{eq(30min)}$ )	Limit Level (dB(A), $L_{eq(30min)}$ )
NMS-CA-5	55 <sup>^</sup>	53 – 56 <sup>^</sup>	75
NMS-CA-6	59 <sup>^</sup>	55 – 61 <sup>^</sup>	
NMS-CA-7	65	62 – 67	70 (65 <sup>#</sup> during school examination periods)
NMS-CA-8	65	62 – 67	
NMS-CA-9	65	62 – 66	

Note: <sup>^</sup> +3dB(A) Façade correction included for Free Field measurement.

<sup>#</sup> No school examination was taken place at NMS-CA-8 and NMS-CA-9 during this reporting period.

<sup>(1)</sup> Reduced to 65dB(A) during school examination periods at NMS-CA-7. School examination period took place at NMS-CA-7 on 4-11 Sep.

The noise sources during the construction noise monitoring in the reporting period included bird sound, nearby traffic, school activities and aircraft as well as nearby construction sites.

No exceedance of Action and Limit Levels was recorded for construction noise monitoring in the reporting period. No action was thus required to be undertaken in accordance with the Event and Action Plan presented in **Appendix G5**.

## 4 Water Quality

### 4.1 Monitoring Requirements

According to the requirements in the Updated EM&A Manual, regular impact water quality monitoring shall be carried out 3 days per week at the designated monitoring locations during the construction period of the Project. The interval between two sets of monitoring shall not be less than 36 hours. Further details of the impact water quality monitoring are presented in the following sections.

### 4.2 Monitoring Locations

The locations of the monitoring stations under the Project are shown in **Table 4.1** and **Appendix H1**.

**Table 4.1: Impact Water Quality Monitoring Stations**

Monitoring Station	Description	Location	
		Easting	Northing
TCW-WQM1	Downstream of Tung Chung Stream	810784	815710
<b>Tung Chung Stream (West)</b>			
TCW-WQM2	Middle of Tung Chung Stream (West)	810701	815015
TCW-WQM4	Upstream of Tung Chung Stream (West)	810641	814405
TCW-WQM6 <sup>(1)</sup>	Downstream of Tung Chung Stream (West)	810814	815385
<b>Tung Chung Stream (East)</b>			
TCW-WQM3A <sup>(2)</sup>	Middle of Tung Chung Stream (East) [aka Upstream of River Park]	811083	814895
TCW-WQM5A <sup>(3)</sup>	Upstream of Tung Chung Stream (East)	811194	814368
		811138	814498
TCW-WQM7 <sup>(1)</sup>	Downstream of Tung Chung Stream (East) [aka Downstream of River Park]	810862	815400

Notes:

- (1) TCW-WQM6 and TCW-WQM7 are additional monitoring stations which can monitor the water quality impact associated with construction activities along the Tung Chung Stream (West) and Tung Chung Stream (East) respectively.
- (2) TCW-WQM3A is the proposed relocated TCW-WQM3, which will be upstream of the River Park where there are no direct works on Tung Chung Stream (East). The original TCW-WQM3 location lies within the construction works area for the future River Park, which will be directly modified and inaccessible during construction phase.
- (3) The monitoring location of TCW-WQM5A will be bounded by the coordinates shown, with the exact location depending on the nearest safe accessible and practical location to the original TCW-WQM5.

### 4.3 Monitoring Parameters, Frequency and Duration

**Table 4.2** summarises the parameters, frequency and duration for impact water quality monitoring during the reporting period.

**Table 4.2: Water Quality Monitoring Parameters, Duration and Frequency**

Monitoring Station	Parameters (Units)	Frequency, Duration and Replication	Monitoring Dates
TCW-WQM1, TCW-WQM2, TCW-WQM3A, TCW-WQM4, TCW-WQM5A, TCW-WQM6,	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dissolved Oxygen (DO) (mg/L and % saturation)</li> <li>Temperature (°C)</li> <li>Turbidity (NTU)</li> <li>Salinity (ppt)</li> <li>pH</li> </ul>	<b>Impact monitoring:</b> 3 days per week during the construction period of the Project. Not less than 36 hours' interval between two sets of monitoring. Two (2) replicate in-situ measurements and water samples.	4, 6, 11, 13, 15, 18, 20, 22, 25, 27 & 29 Sep 2023 <sup>(2)</sup>

Monitoring Station	Parameters (Units)	Frequency, Duration and Replication	Monitoring Dates
TCW-WQM7	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Suspended Solids (SS) (mg/L)</li> <li>Conductivity<sup>(1)</sup> (µS/cm)</li> </ul>		

Remark:

1. Water depth measurement is not applicable due to very shallow depth of the monitoring locations.

Note:

- (1) Conductivity is an additional reference monitoring parameter adopted during a review of the baseline monitoring programme in June 2021. It is not compulsory as prescribed in the Updated EM&A Manual.
- (2) Water quality monitoring scheduled on 1 and 8 Sep 2023 were cancelled due to the hoisting of the No. 8 Tropical Cyclone Warning Signal and Black Rainstorm Warning Signal respectively.

In addition to the parameters presented in **Table 4.2**, other relevant data were also recorded, including monitoring location, time, approximate water depth (by visual observation), tidal condition (if applicable), weather conditions and any special phenomena or work underway at the Project site.

#### 4.4 Action and Limit Levels

The calculated Action and Limit Levels of the impact water quality monitoring for the monitoring stations of Tung Chung Stream (West), Tung Chung Stream (East) and TCW-WQM1 are shown in **Table 4.3** below.

**Table 4.3: Calculated Action and Limit Levels for Impact Water Quality Monitoring**

Parameters	Action Level	Limit Level
<b>Tung Chung Stream (West)</b>		
DO in mg/L	3.4 mg/L	3.3 mg/L
SS in mg/L	7.0 mg/L or 120% of upstream control station at the same tide of the same day, whichever is higher	16.9 mg/L or 130% of upstream control station at the same tide of the same day, whichever is higher
Turbidity in NTU	6.7 NTU or 120% of upstream control station at the same tide of the same day, whichever is higher	22.0 NTU or 130% of upstream control station at the same tide of the same day, whichever is higher
<b>Tung Chung Stream (East)</b>		
DO in mg/L	4.2 mg/L	4.0 mg/L
SS in mg/L	7.2 mg/L or 120% of upstream control station at the same tide of the same day, whichever is higher	9.7 mg/L or 130% of upstream control station at the same tide of the same day, whichever is higher
Turbidity in NTU	9.8 NTU or 120% of upstream control station at the same tide of the same day, whichever is higher	22.5 NTU or 130% of upstream control station at the same tide of the same day, whichever is higher
<b>TCW-WQM1</b>		
DO in mg/L	2.2 mg/L	1.8 mg/L
SS in mg/L	7.3 mg/L	9.7 mg/L
Turbidity in NTU	24.7 NTU	35.3 NTU

Notes:

- (1) For DO, non-compliance occurs when monitoring results is lower than the limits.
- (2) For SS and Turbidity, non-compliance occurs when monitoring results is larger than the limits.
- (3) Action and Limit Levels do not apply to TCW-WQM4 and TCW-WQM5A which are upstream control stations.

#### 4.5 Monitoring Equipment

**Table 4.4** summarizes the equipment used in the impact water quality monitoring works. All the monitoring equipment complied with the requirements set out in the Updated EM&A Manual. Copies of the calibration certificates are attached in **Appendix H2**.

**Table 4.4: Water Quality Monitoring Equipment**

Equipment	Brand and Model
Multifunctional Meter (in-situ measurement of DO, pH, temperature, salinity, turbidity and conductivity)	Horiba U-53 (serial no. KP23RRSM)

#### 4.6 Monitoring Schedule for the Reporting Period

The schedule for impact water quality monitoring during the reporting period is provided in **Appendix H3**.

#### 4.7 Results and Observations

A total of 11 monitoring events for impact water quality monitoring were conducted at all designated monitoring stations during the reporting period. Impact water quality monitoring results and graphical presentations were provided in **Appendix H4**.

Action and Limit Level exceedances were recorded for water quality impact monitoring in the reporting period and the Event and Action Plan (**Appendix H5**) was undertaken. Investigation on the action and limit level exceedances were conducted and summarised in **Table 4.5** below.

**Table 4.5: Details of Exceedances Recorded for Water Quality Monitoring**

Date	Parameter	Station	Type	Justification
11 Sep 2023	Suspended Solids	TCW-WQM7	Limit	(a) (b) (c) (d) (e) (f) (g) (h)
29 Sep 2023	Turbidity	TCW-WQM7	Action	(a) (b) (c) (d) (h) (i) (j) (k) (l)

- Remarks:(a) Installation of silt curtain at the diverted channel to minimise the silt content flowing downstream.
- (b) Construction runoff was diverted to wastewater treatment facilities at various locations of the construction site for treatment before final discharge.
- (c) Sump pits were constructed at site for temporary containment of surface runoff.
- (d) Deployment of additional of sedimentation tank for the existing wastewater treatment facility to enhance the overall treatment capacity of the wastewater treatment facility.
- (e) No deficiency in the practices of the implementation of the environmental mitigation measures was observed.
- (f) Silty water was observed at the diverted channel of Tung Chung Stream but the source of silty water could not be identified during the course of monitoring.
- (g) Extreme weather with Black Rainstorm Warning Signal was issued from 7 Sep to 8 Sep 2023. On the other hand, Amber Rainstorm Warning Signal was issued on 10 Sep 2023. Consecutive heavy rainfall resulted in massive river water flow in which the deposited sediment in the river-bed could be re-suspended. This may attribute to the deterioration of water quality at the monitoring station.
- (h) No measurement exceedance at the said monitoring station was recorded from the subsequent monitoring event.
- (i) Deficiencies in the practices of the implementation of the environmental mitigation measures were observed during the course of monitoring. The Contractor has carried out rectification for the deficiency observed.
- (j) Contractor would arrange additional channel-bed cleaning before long weekend in future to prevent recurrence of similar event.
- (k) Contractor should inspect/review the channel bed condition regularly and arrange channel bed cleaning as necessary in addition to cleaning before long weekend.
- (l) Contractor should remind the responsible staff for the corresponding wastewater treatment facilities to ensure the effluent discharge from wastewater treatment facilities would not affect the water quality such as resuspension of channel bed sediment.

Nevertheless, the Contractors were reminded to implement all relevant mitigation measures for the works, including periodic maintenance of construction plant and equipment as well as maintain good site practice. The ET will keep on checking monitoring data, plant equipment and Contractors' working methods.



## 5 Ecology

### 5.1 Monitoring Requirements

According to the requirements in the Updated EM&A Manual, regular impact ecological monitoring in terms of water quality, aquatic invertebrate and fish species shall be carried out on a monthly basis at the designated monitoring locations during the construction period of the Project. Further details of the impact ecological monitoring are presented in the following sections.

### 5.2 Monitoring Locations

A total of seven (7) monitoring stations at Tung Chung Stream covering both River Park and other Public Works (road crossings, polders, and stormwater attenuation and treatment ponds) were identified for the construction phase monitoring.

The locations of the monitoring stations are presented in **Table 5.1** and **Appendix I1**. Note that the exact monitoring locations were subject to fine adjustment based on site conditions (e.g. adverse weather conditions, blockage by plants, rocks or other obstacles).

**Table 5.1: Impact Ecological Monitoring Stations**

Monitoring Station	Description	Coordinates			
		Easting	Northing	Latitude (N)	Longitude (E)
RP1	Conservation Zone (Natural Section)	811150	814469	22°16'07.95"N	113°55'59.41"E
RP2	Upstream of River Park	811083	814895	22°16'21.77"N	113°55'57.05"E
RP3 <sup>(1)</sup>	Revitalisation Zone (Channelised Section)	811036	815076	22°16'27.66"N	113°55'55.38"E
RP4	Downstream of River Park	810846	815402	22°16'38.25"N	113°55'48.72"E
PW1	Near Public Works	811099	814589	22°16'11.83"N	113°55'57.63"E
PW2 <sup>(1)</sup>	Near Public Works	810933	815318	22°16'35.54"N	113°55'51.79"E
PW3	Near Public Works	810789	815658	22°16'46.56"N	113°55'46.71"E

Note (1): Ecological Monitoring at the monitoring station RP3 and PW2 were suspended since March 2023 with the commencement of temporary river diversion in Tung Chung Stream.

### 5.3 Monitoring Frequency and Dates

As required under the Updated EM&A Manual, the impact ecological monitoring shall cover the full construction programme on a monthly basis. **Table 5.2** summarises the frequency and monitoring dates for the impact monitoring during the reporting period.

**Table 5.2: Impact Ecological Monitoring Schedule**

Reporting Month	River Park Study Area (RP1, RP2, RP3 and RP4) and Other Public Works Study Area (PW1, PW2 and PW3)
Sep 2023	12 Sep 2023

## 5.4 Monitoring Methodology

### 5.4.1 Stream Fauna

Several survey methods which covered different components of the stream fauna (which includes fish species and aquatic invertebrates) were used to monitor the study areas to yield a comprehensive result:

1. Direct Observation - covered all along the accessible part of the watercourse to provide a species list of fish and aquatic invertebrate with corresponding relative abundance.
2. Baited Fish Cage - At each sampling location, two replicates of baited fish cages were deployed for a duration of at least one hour. All collected fish and aquatic invertebrate species were recorded and their abundance were counted. This method may collect fishes which are wary of humans. Permit from the AFCD was obtained before the use of any equipment to collect stream fauna in any streams and watercourses.
3. Kick Sampling - at least two replicates of kick sampling were performed at each monitoring station to obtain aquatic invertebrate (and fish) samples. Kick sampling is a relatively quick method to survey aquatic invertebrates in shallow fast-flowing streams. A ~30 cm x ~30 cm kick sampler with ~0.5 mm mesh size was placed on the stream bed and the area just upstream of the sampler were vigorously disturbed by kicking for one minute. The contents of the net were transferred to suitable containers with freshwater for identification and counting in situ. All identifiable samples were released back to the sampling locations.

### 5.4.2 Water Quality

Ecologically related water quality monitoring, including *in situ* measurements and collection of water samples for laboratory analysis, was conducted at each monitoring location. Duplicate water samples were collected at surface water level at each monitoring location.

Water quality parameters including Dissolved Oxygen (in % saturation and mg/L), pH value, temperature, turbidity and salinity were measured *in situ* while the other parameters, including Suspended Solids (SS), Ammonia, Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen (TKN), Total Phosphorus (TP), *Escherichia coli* (*E. coli*), 5-day Biochemical Oxygen Demand (BOD<sub>5</sub>), Chemical Oxygen Demand (COD) and Oil & Grease, were measured at a HOKLAS accredited laboratory for water quality analysis. Other relevant data, including time, water depth, weather conditions and special phenomena or works underway in the vicinity were recorded.

The measured water quality parameters and laboratory testing method are shown in **Table 5.3**.

**Table 5.3: Ecologically related Water Quality Monitoring Parameters and Testing Methods**

Parameter		
In situ measurements	Instrument Range Capability	Measurement Resolution
pH	0 – 14 pH units	0.01 pH units
Salinity	0 – 40 ppt	0.01 ppt
Temperature	0 – 45°C	0.1°C
Turbidity	0 – 1000 NTU	0.1 NTU
Dissolved Oxygen (DO)	0 – 20 mg/L	0.1 mg/L
	0 – 200% saturation	0.1% saturation
Laboratory testing and analyses	Method Reference	Level of Reporting
Suspended Solids (SS)	APHA 2540 D	0.5 mg/L
Ammonia as N	APHA 4500 NH <sub>3</sub> G	0.01 mg/L

Parameter		
Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen (TKN) as N	APHA 4500 P: J; APHA 4500 NO3: I	0.05 mg/L
Total Phosphorus as P	APHA 4500 P: J	0.01 mg/L
<i>E. coli</i>	TM09/EC/10/98 Issue 3, HKEPD	1 CFU/100mL
5-day Biochemical Oxygen Demand (BOD <sub>5</sub> )	APHA 5210 B	1 mg/L
Chemical Oxygen Demand (COD)	APHA 5220 B	2 mg/L
Oil & Grease	APHA 5520 B	2 mg/L

The equipment used for the *in situ* ecologically related water quality monitoring work is summarised in **Table 5.4**. Copies of the calibration certificates are attached in **Appendix I2**.

**Table 5.4: Ecologically-related Water Quality Monitoring Equipment**

Equipment	Brand and Model
Multifunctional Meter (in-situ measurement of DO, pH, temperature, salinity and turbidity)	Horiba U-53 (serial no. X42XKBNO)

## 5.5 Action and Limit Levels

The Action and Limit Levels for the impact ecological monitoring are defined in **Table 5.5**.

**Table 5.5: Action and Limit Levels for Impact Ecological Monitoring**

Exceedance Level	Description
<b>Action Level</b>	Reduction in the monthly taxa diversity (i.e. number of species) of fish or aquatic invertebrate (macroinvertebrate only) of any monitoring station compared to the corresponding monitoring season and station of the baseline survey by <b>30%</b> .
<b>Limit Level</b>	Reduction in the monthly taxa diversity (i.e. number of species) of fish or aquatic invertebrate (macroinvertebrate only) of any monitoring station compared to the corresponding monitoring station and season of the baseline survey by <b>50%</b> .

For ease of reference, the Action and Limit Levels for aquatic invertebrate and fish (rounded to nearest 0.1) in Wet Season (April to October) and Dry Season (November to March) at each monitoring station are provided in **Table 5.6** and **Table 5.7** respectively.

**Table 5.6: Action Level (AL) and Limit Level (LL) for Number of Aquatic Invertebrate Species at Each Monitoring Station during Wet (Apr - Oct) and Dry (Nov - Mar) Seasons**

		River Park Study Area				Public Works Study Area		
		RP1	RP2	RP3	RP4	PW1	PW2	PW3
Wet season	AL	2.1	1.2	1.3	2.0	0.9	2.8	1.6
	LL	1.5	0.9	1.0	1.5	0.7	2.0	1.2
Dry season	AL	1.5	1.3	0.7	2.5	1.4	2.6	0.5
	LL	1.1	0.9	0.5	1.8	1.0	1.9	0.4

**Table 5.7: Action Level (AL) and Limit Level (LL) for Number of Fish Species at Each Monitoring Station during Wet (Apr – Oct) and Dry (Nov – Mar) Seasons**

		River Park Study Area				Public Works Study Area		
		RP1	RP2	RP3	RP4	PW1	PW2	PW3
AL		3.6	3.5	0.9	5.0	2.8	0.9	4.4

		River Park Study Area				Public Works Study Area		
		RP1	RP2	RP3	RP4	PW1	PW2	PW3
Wet season	LL	2.6	2.5	0.7	3.6	2.0	0.7	3.2
Dry season	AL	4.1	3.5	0.1	4.3	4.7	0.5	4.2
	LL	2.9	2.5	0.1	3.1	3.4	0.4	3.0

## 5.6 Results and Observations

### 5.6.1 Environment of Stream Courses

The environment of stream courses at the monitoring stations for the River Park Study Area (RP1 to RP4) and other Public Works Study Area (PW1 to PW3) are presented in **Table 5.8**.

**Table 5.8: Environment of Stream Courses at each Monitoring Station**

Station Name	Location	Physical Environment
RP1	Conservation Zone (Natural Section)	Fast flowing natural stream. The substrate was dominant with boulders and rocks, and sands were sometimes observed. Woodland with dense vegetation was on the river banks.
RP2	Upstream of River Park	Moderate fast flowing natural stream. The substrate was in the form of boulders, rocks, sand and silt mixture. Short but dense herbaceous vegetation was on the right bank of the stream, while dense woodland was on the left bank.
RP4	Downstream of River Park	The channelised section of Tung Chung Stream ended at the upstream of RP4. RP4 is a moderate fast flowing natural stream close to the estuary. The substrate was in the form of boulders, rocks, sand and silt mixture. Woody plants and herbaceous plants were along the river banks.
PW1	Near Public Works	Fast flowing natural stream. The substrate was dominant with boulders and rocks, and sand was sometimes observed. Woodland with dense vegetation was on the river banks.
PW3	Near Public Works	A natural estuary. The substrate was dominant with sand and mud. Dense mangroves were on the shores of the estuary.

Note (1): Ecological Monitoring at the monitoring station RP3 and PW2 were suspended since March 2023 with the commencement of temporary river diversion in Tung Chung Stream.

### 5.6.2 Stream Fauna

A total of 11 aquatic invertebrate species and 15 fish species were recorded across all monitoring stations during the reporting period. The monitoring results for aquatic invertebrate and fish species are summarised in **Table 5.9** and **Table 5.10**. The monitoring data is provided in **Appendix I4** and **Appendix I5**. Representative photos of the species of conservation importance and other species recorded are presented in **Appendix I3**.

**Table 5.9: Summary of Aquatic Invertebrate Species Recorded in the Reporting Period**

Common Name	Species Name	River Park Study Area			Public Works Study Area	
		RP1	RP2	RP4	PW1	PW3
Scud	<i>Amphipoda</i>					✓
Small Minnow Mayfly	<i>Baetidae</i>	✓		✓	✓	
Freshwater Snail	<i>Clithon retropictus</i>			✓		
Hepu Mitten Crab	<i>Eriocheir hepuensis</i>			✓		
-	<i>Heptageniidae</i>	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Caddisfly	<i>Hydropsychidae</i>	✓				
Small Pond Skater	<i>Metrocoris lituratus</i>					✓
Water Strider	<i>Ptilomera tigrina</i>		✓	✓	✓	
Smaller Water Strider	<i>Rhagovelia sp.</i>		✓	✓		
Freshwater Snail	<i>Tarebia granifera</i>			✓		
Crab	<i>Varuna litterata</i>					✓
<b>Total no. of species</b>		<b>3</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>3</b>
Action Level (Wet Season)		2.1	1.2	2.0	0.9	1.6
Limit Level (Wet Season)		1.5	0.9	1.5	0.7	1.2

**Table 5.10: Summary of Fish Species Recorded in the Reporting Period**

Common Name	Species Name	River Park Study Area			Public Works Study Area	
		RP1	RP2	RP4	PW1	PW3
Beijing Thick-lipped Barb	<i>Acrossocheilus beijiangensis</i> <sup>(1)</sup>	✓			✓	
Redbelly Tilapia	<i>Coptodon zillii</i>			✓		✓
Mosquito Fish	<i>Gambusia affinis</i>			✓		
Common Silverbiddy	<i>Gerres oyena</i>					✓
Fork Tongue Goby	<i>Glossogobius giuris</i>			✓		
Jewelfish	<i>Hemichromis stellifer</i>	✓				
Broken-band Hillstream Loach	<i>Liniparhomaloptera disparis</i>	✓	✓		✓	
Grey Mullet	<i>Mugil cephalus</i>			✓		✓
Predaceous Chub	<i>Parazacco spilurus</i> <sup>(2)</sup>	✓	✓		✓	
Common Mudskipper	<i>Periophthalmus modestus</i>					✓
Sucker-belly Loach	<i>Pseudogastromyzon myersi</i>	✓				
Scorpionfish	<i>Scorpaenidae sp.</i>					✓
Jarbua Terapon	<i>Terapon jarbua</i>					✓
Swordtail	<i>Xiphophorus hellerii</i>		✓	✓	✓	
Variable Platyfish	<i>Xiphophorus variatus</i>				✓	
Total no. of species		5	3	5	5	6
Action Level (Wet Season)		3.6	3.5	5.0	2.8	4.4
Limit Level (Wet Season)		2.6	2.5	3.6	2.0	3.2

Note (1): Species of conservation importance (Fellowes et. al., 2002)

(2): Species of conservation importance (Zheng & Wang, 1998)

No exceedance of Action and Limit Levels was recorded for the impact ecological monitoring of aquatic invertebrate, comparing against the baseline monitoring data.

An exceedance of Action Level for the impact ecological monitoring of fish species was recorded at monitoring station RP2 in the reporting period. Responses were carried out in accordance with the Event and Action Plan presented in **Appendix I6**. Investigation on the Action Level exceedance is summarised in **Table 5.11** below.

**Table 5.11: Details of Exceedance Recorded for Ecological Monitoring**

Date	Parameter	Station	Type	Justification
12 Sep 2023	Taxa diversity of fish species	RP2	Action Level	(a) (b) (c) (d)
Remarks: (a) Extreme weather with Black Rainstorm Warning Signal was issued from 7 Sep to 8 Sep 2023. On the other hand, Amber Rainstorm Warning Signal was issued on 10 Sep 2023. Consecutive heavy rainfall in the previous week resulted in massive river water flow on the following days, in which the river habitat might be affected on 12 Sep 2023.				
(b) Silty water was observed during the course of monitoring in which elevated measurements in turbidity and suspended solids (SS) were also recorded. The reduction in the visibility in the stream water also resulted in difficulty in carrying out visual observation of fish species at the monitoring station.				
(c) No deficiency in the practices of the implementation of environmental mitigation measures was observed.				
(d) RP2 was located at the upstream of River Park. No similar exceedance recorded from the upstream and downstream monitoring stations (RP1, PW1, RP4 and PW3).				

Nevertheless, the Contractors were reminded to implement all relevant mitigation measures for the works, including periodic maintenance of construction plant and equipment as well as maintaining good site practice. The ET will keep on checking monitoring data, plant, equipment and Contractors' working methods.

### 5.6.3 Water Quality

As the EM&A programme of TCW already has its own river water quality monitoring (i.e. 3 times per week, refer to **Section 4** of this EM&A Report) and its associated Action and Limit Levels, this section of ecologically-related water quality monitoring results (i.e. at monthly basis) will be adopted for facilitating the investigation in case of any trigger of Action and Limit Levels of the ecological monitoring. The ecologically related water quality monitoring result during the reporting period is summarised in **Appendix 17**.

## 5.7 References

Fellowes, J., M. Lau, D. Dudgeon, G.T. Reels, G.W.J., Ades, G. Carey, B. Chan, K. Roger, K.S. Lee M. Leven, K. Wilson and Y.T. Yu. 2002. Wild animals to watch: terrestrial and freshwater fauna of conservation concern in Hong Kong. *Memoirs of the Hong Kong Natural History Society*. 25:123-159.

Yue, P., and Chen, Y. 1998. *China Red Data Book of Endangered Animals: Pisces*. Science Press, Beijing, China. 256pp.

## 6 Waste Management Status

### 6.1 General

The Contractors of Contracts 5 and 6 have each obtained a waste disposal billing account and registered as chemical waste producer. Sufficient numbers of receptacles were available for general refuse collection and sorting.

All dump trucks engaged on site were equipped with Real Time Tracking and Monitoring (RTTM) system during the reporting period. The Surveillance Team of the ET conducted regular site inspections on the dump trucks and their track records. No illegal dumping and landfilling of C&D materials was found during the reporting period.

Wastes generated during this reporting period include mainly non-inert construction wastes. Reference has been made to the waste flow tables prepared by the Contractors. The quantities of different types of wastes and imported fill materials are summarised in **Table 6.1**.



**Table 6.1: Quantities of Different Waste Generated and Imported Fill Materials for TCW**

Month / Year	Inert C&D Materials <sup>(a)</sup> (in '000m <sup>3</sup> )	Imported Fill Materials <sup>(d)</sup> (in '000m <sup>3</sup> )	Inert Construction Waste Re-used in the Contract (in '000m <sup>3</sup> )	Inert Construction Waste Re-used in other Projects <sup>(e)</sup> (in '000m <sup>3</sup> )	Non-inert Construction Waste <sup>(b)</sup> (in '000m <sup>3</sup> )	Recyclable Materials <sup>(c)</sup> (in '000kg)	Chemical Waste (in '000kg)
Jul 2023	7.59	0.69	0	1.18	0.36	0.30	0
Aug 2023	11.18	0.37	0	3.30	0.83	2.93	0
Sep 2023	3.21	2.45	0	1.14	1.83	9.89	0

Notes: (a) Inert construction and demolition wastes include hard rock and large broken concrete, and materials disposed as public fill.  
(b) Non-inert construction wastes include general refuse disposed at landfill.  
(c) Recyclable materials include metals, paper, cardboard, plastics and others.  
(d) Imported fill materials include public fill.  
(e) Inert Construction Waste reused in other construction contracts under TCNTE.

## 7 EM&A Site Inspection

### 7.1 Monitoring Requirements

Environmental site inspections were carried out on a weekly basis with the Contractors and ER to monitor the implementation of proper environmental pollution control and mitigation measures for air quality, noise, water quality, waste management, ecology and landscape and visual impacts under the Project.

### 7.2 Site Inspections and Key Observations

In the reporting period:

- Four (4) site inspections were carried out on 5, 12, 19 and 27 September 2023 for Contract 5; and
- Four (4) site inspections were carried out on 7, 14, 21 and 27 September 2023 for Contract 6.

Key observations during the site inspections are summarised in **Table 7.1**.

The Contractors were reminded to implement all relevant mitigation measures related to construction dust, construction noise, water quality, waste management, ecology and landscape and visual outlined in the EIA Report and the Updated EM&A Manual.

**Table 7.1: Key Observations Identified during Site Inspections in this Reporting Period**

Contract No.	Inspection Date(s)	Environmental Observation	Recommendation / Remark
<b>Contract 5</b>	5 Sep 2023	Area Part G <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No deficiency was observed</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Nil</li> </ul>
	12 Sep 2023	Area Part D and Part E <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No deficiency was observed</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Nil</li> </ul>
	19 Sep 2023	Area Part H <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No deficiency was observed</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Nil</li> </ul>
	27 Sep 2023	Area Part F <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Oil spillage on the ground during the machinery maintenance was observed</li> </ul> Area Part E <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No deficiency was observed</li> </ul>	Area Part F <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clean up the spillage and handle as chemical waste</li> </ul>
<b>Contract 6</b>	7 Sep 2023	Road L29 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Site hoarding was not properly established along the site boundary</li> <li>Site hoarding was not provided along the site boundary</li> <li>Noise barrier deployed along the site boundary was tied up as a preventive measure for typhoon influence</li> <li>Inadequate wastewater treatment measures for the washing water at the wheel washing facility was observed</li> </ul> Sewage Pumping Station-B <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inadequate protection measure for the existing trees adjacent to the construction site was observed</li> </ul> Stormwater Attenuation and Treatment Pond <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No deficiency was observed</li> </ul>	Road L29 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Establish proper site hoarding along the site boundary to screen and minimise the potential disturbance due to construction activities to the nearby habitats and associated terrestrial fauna</li> <li>Provide proper site hoarding along the site boundary</li> <li>Untie the noise barrier deployed along the site boundary</li> <li>Establish sump pit next to the wheel washing facility so that the washing water could be treated in the sump pit and reused on site</li> </ul> Sewage Pumping Station-B <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set up proper fencing to protect the existing trees adjacent to the construction site</li> </ul>
	14 Sep 2023	Area 46 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Records of the maintenance and flowmeter reading of the wastewater treatment facility were not updated</li> </ul> Road L29 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Site hoarding was not provided along the site boundary</li> <li>Noise barrier deployed along the site boundary was tied up as a preventive measure for typhoon influence</li> <li>Inadequate wastewater treatment measures for the washing water at the wheel washing facility was observed</li> </ul> Sewage Pumping Station-B <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inadequate protection measure for the existing trees adjacent to the construction site was observed</li> </ul> Road L30 and Stormwater Attenuation and Treatment Pond <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No deficiency was observed</li> </ul>	Area 46 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensure that updated records are maintained in accordance with Discharge Licence requirements</li> </ul> Road L29 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide proper site hoarding along the site boundary</li> <li>Untie the noise barrier deployed along the site boundary</li> <li>Establish sump pit next to the wheel washing facility so that the washing water could be treated in the sump pit and reused on site</li> </ul> Sewage Pumping Station-B <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set up proper fencing to protect the existing trees adjacent to the construction site</li> </ul>

Contract No.	Inspection Date(s)	Environmental Observation	Recommendation / Remark
	21 Sep 2023	<p>Road L29</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inadequate protection measure for the existing trees adjacent to the construction site was observed</li> </ul> <p>Sewage Pumping Station-B</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inadequate protection measure for the existing trees adjacent to the construction site was observed</li> </ul> <p>Shek Mun Kap Road</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Records of the maintenance and flowmeter reading of the wastewater treatment facility were found missing</li> <li>Inadequate dust suppression measure was observed</li> </ul> <p>Area 46</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No deficiency was observed</li> </ul>	<p>Road L29</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set up proper fencing to protect the existing trees adjacent to the construction site</li> </ul> <p>Sewage Pumping Station-B</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set up proper fencing to protect the existing trees adjacent to the construction site</li> </ul> <p>Shek Mun Kap Road</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensure that updated records are maintained in accordance with the Discharge Licence requirement</li> <li>Carry out water spraying on exposed worksites for dust suppression</li> </ul>
	27 Sep 2023	<p>Area 46, Shek Mun Kap Road, Road L29 and Compensatory Woodland</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No deficiency was observed</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Nil</li> </ul>

### 7.3 Landscape and Visual Mitigation Measures

Implementation of applicable landscape and visual mitigation measures (reference to the environmental protection measures MM1 to MM5, MM7 to MM8, MM10 to MM20 in **Appendix C**) was monitored in accordance with Manual. All measures undertaken by the Contractor during the construction phase and establishment work phase shall be audited by ET to ensure compliance with the intended aims of the measures.






The implementation status of the environmental protection measures is summarised below in **Table 7.2**. Examples of landscape and visual mitigation measures are shown in **Table 7.3**. The monitoring programme for detailed design, construction and establishment stages is presented in **Table 7.4**. Event and Action Plan for Landscape and Visual impacts is stated in **Table 7.5**.

**Table 7.2: Landscape and Visual – Construction Phase Audit Summary**

Landscape and Visual Mitigation Measures during Construction	Implementation Status	Relevant Contract(s) in the Reporting Period
MM1- Optimization of Construction Areas & Providing Temporary Landscape on Temporary Construction	Implementation of the measures were carried out during the detailed design stage of the Project.	All works contracts
MM2 - Minimize Topographical Changes		
MM3 - Preservation of Potentially Registerable OVTs, Rare and Protective Vegetation	<p>Tree Protection Specifications were provided in the relevant Contract Specifications respectively for implementation by the Contractors under the Project.</p> <p>The Detailed Preservation and/or Translocation Plan for Plant Species of Conservation Importance was submitted under EP Condition 2.21 and accepted by EPD.</p> <p>The Contractors' performance on the implementation of the tree maintenance and protection measures were observed and checked by the ET weekly during construction period.</p>	All works contracts
MM4 - Transplanting of Existing Trees	<p>Tree Transplanting Specifications were provided in the relevant Contract Specifications respectively for implementation by the Contractors under the Project where trees would unavoidably be affected by the construction works.</p> <p>The Detailed Preservation and/or Translocation Plan for Plant Species of Conservation Importance was submitted under EP Condition 2.21 and accepted by EPD.</p> <p>The Contractors were required to submit Method Statements for tree transplanting prior to the transplanting works. Tree inspections were conducted by ET to check the tree transplanting works implemented by the Contractors on site.</p> <p>The Contractors' performance on the implementation of trees maintenance and protection measures on transplanted trees were observed and checked by the ET bi-monthly during the 24-month establishment period after the completion of each batch of transplanting works.</p>	All works contracts

Landscape and Visual Mitigation Measures during Construction	Implementation Status	Relevant Contract(s) in the Reporting Period
MM5 – Screen Hoarding	The implementation of mitigation measures was checked by ET during weekly site inspection. Implementation of the measures by Contractors was observed.	All works contracts
MM7 – Protection of Natural Rivers and Streams	The implementation of mitigation measures was checked by ET during weekly site inspection. Implementation of the measures by Contractors was observed.	Contract 6
MM8 - Preservation of Natural Coastline	Implementation of the measures were carried out during the detailed design stage of the Project.	Contract 5
MM10 – Compensatory Planting	Not applicable during the reporting period	All works contracts
MM11 – Woodland Restoration	The implementation of mitigation measures was checked by ET during weekly site inspection. Implementation of the measures by Contractors was observed.	Contract 6
MM12 – Screen Planting	Not applicable during the reporting period	All works contracts
MM13 – Roadside Planting	Not applicable during the reporting period	All works contracts
MM14 – Aesthetic Design of Built Development	Not applicable during the reporting period	All works contracts
MM15 – Maximise Greening on Structure	Not applicable during the reporting period	All works contracts
MM16 – Noise Barrier Design	Not applicable during the reporting period	Contract 6
MM17 – Landscape Treatment for Polders & Stormwater Attenuation and Treatment Ponds	Not applicable during the reporting period	Contract 6
MM18 - Landscaping on Slopes	Not applicable during the reporting period	All works contracts
MM19 - Landscape Treatment on Channelized Watercourses	Not applicable during the reporting period	Contract 6
MM20 - Lighting Control	The implementation of mitigation measures was checked by ET during weekly site inspection. Implementation of the measures by Contractors was observed.	All works contracts

**Table 7.3: Examples of Landscape and Visual Mitigation Measures in the Reporting Period**

		
<p>Erection of site hoardings around works area in unobtrusive colours</p>	<p>General view of tree protection zone for retained tree</p>	<p>Transplanting of existing trees to temporary nursery site</p>
		
<p>Control of night-time lighting using light hooding</p>	<p>Protection of Natural Rivers and Streams</p>	<p>Compensatory Planting and Woodland Restoration</p>

**Table 7.4: Monitoring Programme for Landscape and Visual**

Stage	Monitoring Task	Monitoring Report	Form of Approval	Frequency
Design	Monitoring of design works against the recommendations of the landscape and visual impact assessments within the EIA should be undertaken by the Engineer and Landscape Architect, to ensure that they fulfil the intentions of the mitigation measures. Any changes to the design, including design changes on site should also be checked	Report by CEDD / ER confirming that the design conforms to requirements of EP.	Approved by CEDD	At completion of design stage
Construction	Monitoring of the contractor's operations during the construction period.	Report on Contractor's compliance by ET	Counter signature of report by IEC	Monthly
Establishment Works	Monitoring of the planting works during the 24-months Establishment Period after completion of the construction works.	Report on Contractor's compliance by ET	Counter signature of report by IEC	Bi-monthly



**Table 7.5: Event and Action Plan for Landscape and Visual**

Event Action Level	Action			
	ET	IEC	ER	Contractor
Design Check	Check final design conforms to the requirements of EP and prepare report.	Check report. Recommend remedial design if necessary.	Undertake remedial design if necessary.	
Non-conformity on one occasion	Inform the IEC, ER and the Contractor Discuss remedial actions with IEC, ER and Contractor Monitor remedial actions until rectification has been completed.	Check report. Check Contractor's working method Discuss with ET, ER and Contractor on possible remedial measures. Advise ER on effective of proposed remedial measures. Check implementation of remedial measures.	Confirm receipt of notification of non-conformity in writing Review and agree on the remedial measures proposed by the Contractor Ensure remedial measures are properly implemented.	Identify source and investigate the non-conformity Amend working methods agreed with ER as appropriate Rectify damage and undertake any necessary replacement.
Repeated Non-conformity	Identify sources Inform the Contractor, IEC and ER Discuss inspection frequency Discuss remedial actions with IEC, ER and Contractor Monitor remedial actions until rectification has been completed If non-conformity stops, cease additional monitoring.	Check inspection report Check Contractor's working method Discuss with ET, ER and Contractor on possible remedial measures Advise ER on effectiveness of proposed remedial measures.	Notify the Contractor In consultation with the ET and IEC, agree with the Contractor on the remedial measures to be implemented Supervise implementation of remedial measures.	Identify source and investigate the non-conformity Amend working methods agreed with ER as appropriate Rectify damage and undertake any necessary replacement. Stop relevant portion of works as determined by ER until the non-conformity is abated.

## 7.4 Land Contamination Assessment

Remediation works in Area 42 was completed in accordance with the Contamination Assessment Report (CAR) and Remediation Action Plan (RAP) as approved by EPD. Revised Remediation Report for Area 42 was submitted to EPD on 9 August 2023 and approved by EPD on 28 August 2023. Site Investigation in Chung Mun Road, Road L29 and Shek Mun Kap Road was completed in accordance with the Supplementary CAP as approved by EPD. CAR was approved by EPD on 11 January 2023. Site investigation for Site TC-1 located in Area Part F was completed in accordance with the Supplementary CAP as approved by EPD. CAR was approved by EPD on 16 May 2023. Site investigation for Site TC-4 located in Chung Mun Road was carried out in July 2023 in accordance with the Supplementary Contamination Assessment Plan as approved by EPD. Revised Supplementary Contamination Assessment Report for Site TC-4 was submitted to EPD on 22 September 2023.

Proposed site investigation of the remaining potentially contaminated areas identified in the approved EIA Report will be confirmed and conducted after approval of the further submission of the Supplementary CAP as necessary.

## 7.5 Monitoring for Compensation Woodland

Compensation Woodland Planting was completed in May 2022. With the approval from EPD on the monitoring proposal in October 2022, the monitoring for Compensation Woodland was

commenced in November 2022. Quarterly post-planting monitoring report for May 2023 was submitted to EPD on 4 September 2023. Quarterly post-planting monitoring for the compensation woodland was carried out in August 2023. Photos of the Compensation Woodland planting are shown in **Table 7.6**.

**Table 7.6: Photos of the Compensation Woodland Planting**



## 7.6 Monitoring for Preserved/Transplanted Plant Species of Conservation Importance

For the plant species of conservation importance within the works area of Contract 5, there were three (3) individuals of *Gmelina chinensis*, six (6) individuals of *Aquilaria sinensis* and five (5) individuals of *Canthium dicoccum* identified. One (1) individual of *Gmelina chinensis*, two (2) individuals of *Aquilaria sinensis* and two (2) individuals of *Canthium dicoccum* were recommended being preserved *in-situ*. The remaining individuals were recommended to be removed owing to poor form and structure condition.

As for the plant species of conservation importance within the works area of Contract 6, there were twelve (12) individuals of *Aquilaria sinensis* identified. Three (3) individuals of *Aquilaria sinensis* were recommended being preserved *in-situ* while two (2) individuals of *Aquilaria sinensis* were recommended being transplanted to the receptor site in accordance with the Preservation and/or Translocation Proposal for Plant Species of Conservation Importance submitted under section 3.1.1 of Detailed Preservation and/or Translocation Plan for Plant Species of Conservation Importance (Condition 2.21 of the EP No. EP-519/2016). The remaining individuals were recommended to be removed owing to poor form and structure condition.

### 7.6.1 Preserved Plant Species of Conservation Importance

Monthly monitoring of a total of eight (8) individuals of the plant species of conservation importance which are recommended to be preserved *in-situ*, were implemented by the Qualified Botanist (QB) under Contract 5 and Contract 6 during the reporting period.

The condition of the individual was closely monitored and reviewed by QB. Application of termiticide was carried out at the individual of *Aquilaria sinensis* (Tree No. U041) under Contract 5. No obvious old termite tracks were found at the individual during the reporting period. Wound wood development was observed at the individual of *Gmelina chinensis* (Tree No. U042) under Contract 5. Application of pesticide was conducted by QB. Fungal fruiting bodies were found at the individual of *Aquilaria sinensis* (Tree No. U043) under Contract 5 and application of fungicide was carried out by QB. Staking was installed for both individuals of *Aquilaria sinensis* (Tree No. U041 and U043) under Contract 5 for providing support to the individuals.

As advised by Contract 6, three (3) individuals of *Aquilaria sinensis* (Tree No. A9, A10, A11) under Contract 6 were found to be felled illegally on 21 August 2023. The case was reported to the Hong

Kong Police and EPD on 21 August 2023. No injuries and/or damages to the remaining individuals were reported by the QB during the reporting period.

Photographic record and tree schedule of the preserved plant species of conservation importance monitoring are provided in **Appendix J**.

The ET will continue to monitor the implementation of monitoring of *in-situ* preserved plant species of conservation importance.

#### 7.6.2 Transplanted Plant Species of Conservation Importance

Translocation of the two (2) individuals of *Aquilaria sinensis* as stated in the approved Translocation Proposal for Plant Species of Conservation Importance for Contract 6 would be changed with the updated construction programme. For this, the revised Proposal was approved by EPD on 18 September 2023. Translocation of the two (2) individuals of *Aquilaria sinensis* to temporary holding nursery in Tai Po as stipulated in the revised Proposal for Plant Species of Conservation Importance for Contract 6 was completed on 29 September 2023.

## 8 Implementation Status of Environmental Mitigation Measures

A summary of the Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule is presented in **Appendix C**. The necessary mitigation measures were implemented properly for the Project.

## 9 Summary of Exceedances of the Environmental Quality Performance Limit

No Action/Limit Level exceedance was recorded for the impact air quality monitoring (1-hour TSP) in the reporting period.

No Action/Limit Level exceedance was recorded for the construction noise monitoring in the reporting period.

One (1) Action Level exceedance and one (1) Limit Level exceedance were recorded for impact water quality monitoring in the reporting period. The investigations on the Action and Limit Level exceedances were conducted and the results were summarised in **Section 4.7**.

Exceedance of Action Level for fish species was recorded for impact ecological monitoring in the reporting period. The investigation on the Action Level exceedance was conducted and the result was summarised in **Section 5.6.2**.

Cumulative statistics on exceedance are summarised in **Appendix K**.

## 10 Summary of Complaints, Notification of Summons and Successful Prosecutions

There was no environmental complaint, notification of summons or prosecution recorded in the reporting period.

Statistics on complaints, notifications of summons, successful prosecutions are summarised in **Appendix K**.

# 11 Future Key Issues

## 11.1 Construction Programme for the Coming Reporting Period

Works to be undertaken in the next monitoring period of October 2023 are summarised in **Table 11.1** below, together with the key issues and the key mitigation measures.

The ET will keep track on the construction works to confirm compliance of environmental requirements and the proper implementation of all necessary mitigation measures. The ET will also recommend to the Contractors about the environmental toolbox topics on the abovementioned key issues for the next reporting period.

## 11.2 Monitoring Schedule for the Coming Reporting Period

The tentative schedules for environmental monitoring in October 2023 are provided in **Appendix L**.

**Table 11.1: Major Activities for the next Reporting Period**

Activities	Key Issues	Key Mitigation Measures
<b>Contract No. NL/2020/05 (“Contract 5”)</b>		
<b>Tung Chung New Town Extension – Site Formation and Infrastructure Works at Ma Wan Chung</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Drainage and Footpath Construction at Part D;</li> <li>• Excavation Work, Temporary ELS Works, Drainage Work (Excavation, Pipe Installation and Concreting), Sheet-piling Work, Temporary ELS Works for Retaining Wall (Sheet-piling and Excavation), Excavation for Retaining Wall Construction and Retaining Wall Construction at Part E;</li> <li>• Sheet-pile Installation for Covered Walkway and Water Main, Covered Walkway Construction, Excavation for Drainage Work, Drainpipe Installation and Sheet-piling for Temporary ELS Works at Part F;</li> <li>• Slope Excavation, Soil Nail Installation, Temporary Pipe Pile Wall, Piling Work and Installation of Socket H-Pile for Abutments and Piers at Part G;</li> <li>• Sheet-pile Installation, Excavation, Temporary Pipe Pile Wall, Retaining Wall Construction, Hiking Trail Construction and Drainage Work Excavation at Part H.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dust Emission</li> <li>• Handling and storage of C&amp;D materials generated from construction activities</li> <li>• Noise from plant operation</li> <li>• Emission of dark smoke from PMEs</li> <li>• Efficiency of wastewater and drainage management</li> <li>• Tree Protection</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Good site practices</li> <li>• Regular water spraying on stockpiles</li> <li>• Provide tarpaulin sheets coverage on stockpiles</li> <li>• Sorting and reuse of C&amp;D materials as far as practicable</li> <li>• Use of QPME and noise barrier/acoustic mat</li> <li>• Regular maintenance of PMEs</li> <li>• Implementation of wastewater and drainage management</li> <li>• Retain and protect all existing trees and vegetation within the study area which are not directly affected by the works</li> </ul>
<b>Contract No. NL/2020/06 (“Contract 6”)</b>		
<b>Tung Chung New Town Extension – Site Formation and Infrastructure Works at Tung Chung Valley, Phase 1</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Excavation, Site Clearance, Plate Load Test, Soldier Pile Works, Clutch Piling, Retaining Wall Construction and Piling Works for Bridge A and Bridge B at Road L29;</li> <li>• Drainage and Road Works, Sloping Works and Retaining Wall Construction at Road L30;</li> <li>• Site Clearance, Road Marking, ELS Works, Water Main and Rising Main Installation, Sheet-piling and Hard Paving at Yu Tung Road;</li> <li>• Site Clearance, Excavation, Road Marking, Water Main and Rising Main Installation, Utility Works and Setting Back Roadside Kerb at Chung Mun Road;</li> <li>• Site Clearance, ELS Works for Abutment of Bridge C and Retaining Wall Construction at Shek Mun Kap Road;</li> <li>• Piling Works at Visitor Centre;</li> <li>• Excavation Works, Site Formation and Backfilling at Area 46;</li> <li>• ELS Works (Sheet-piling) at Sewage Pumping Station-A;</li> <li>• Piling Works and Pumping Test at Sewage Pumping Station-B;</li> <li>• Retaining Wall Construction at SATP;</li> <li>• Site Clearance and Excavation at SUDS.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dust Emission</li> <li>• Handling and storage of C&amp;D materials generated from construction activities</li> <li>• Noise from plant operation</li> <li>• Emission of dark smoke from PMEs</li> <li>• Efficiency of wastewater and drainage management</li> <li>• Tree Protection</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Good site practices</li> <li>• Regular water spraying on stockpiles</li> <li>• Provide tarpaulin sheets coverage on stockpiles</li> <li>• Sorting and reuse of C&amp;D materials as far as practicable</li> <li>• Use of QPME and noise barrier/acoustic mat</li> <li>• Regular maintenance of PMEs</li> <li>• Implementation of wastewater and drainage management</li> <li>• Retain and protect all existing trees and vegetation within the study area which are not directly affected by the works</li> </ul>



# 12 Conclusions and Recommendations

## General

This EM&A Report presents the findings of the EM&A activities undertaken for the Project – i.e., Tung Chung New Town Extension (TCNTE) development in Tung Chung West (TCW) – during the period from 1 to 30 September 2023 in accordance with the Updated EM&A Manual and the requirements of the Environmental Permit (EP) (No. EP-519/2016).

## Air Quality

No exceedance of Action/Limit Levels was recorded for the air quality monitoring (1-hour TSP) in the reporting period.

## Noise

No exceedance of Action/Limit Levels was recorded for the construction noise monitoring in the reporting period.

## Water Quality

One (1) Action Level exceedance and one (1) Limit Level exceedance were recorded for impact water quality monitoring.

## Ecology

One (1) Action Level exceedance of fish species was recorded for impact ecological monitoring in the reporting period.

## Environmental Site Inspections

Environmental site inspections were carried out during the reporting period. Recommendations on remedial actions were given to the Contractors for the deficiencies identified during the site inspections.

## Environmental Complaint, Notification of Summons or Prosecution

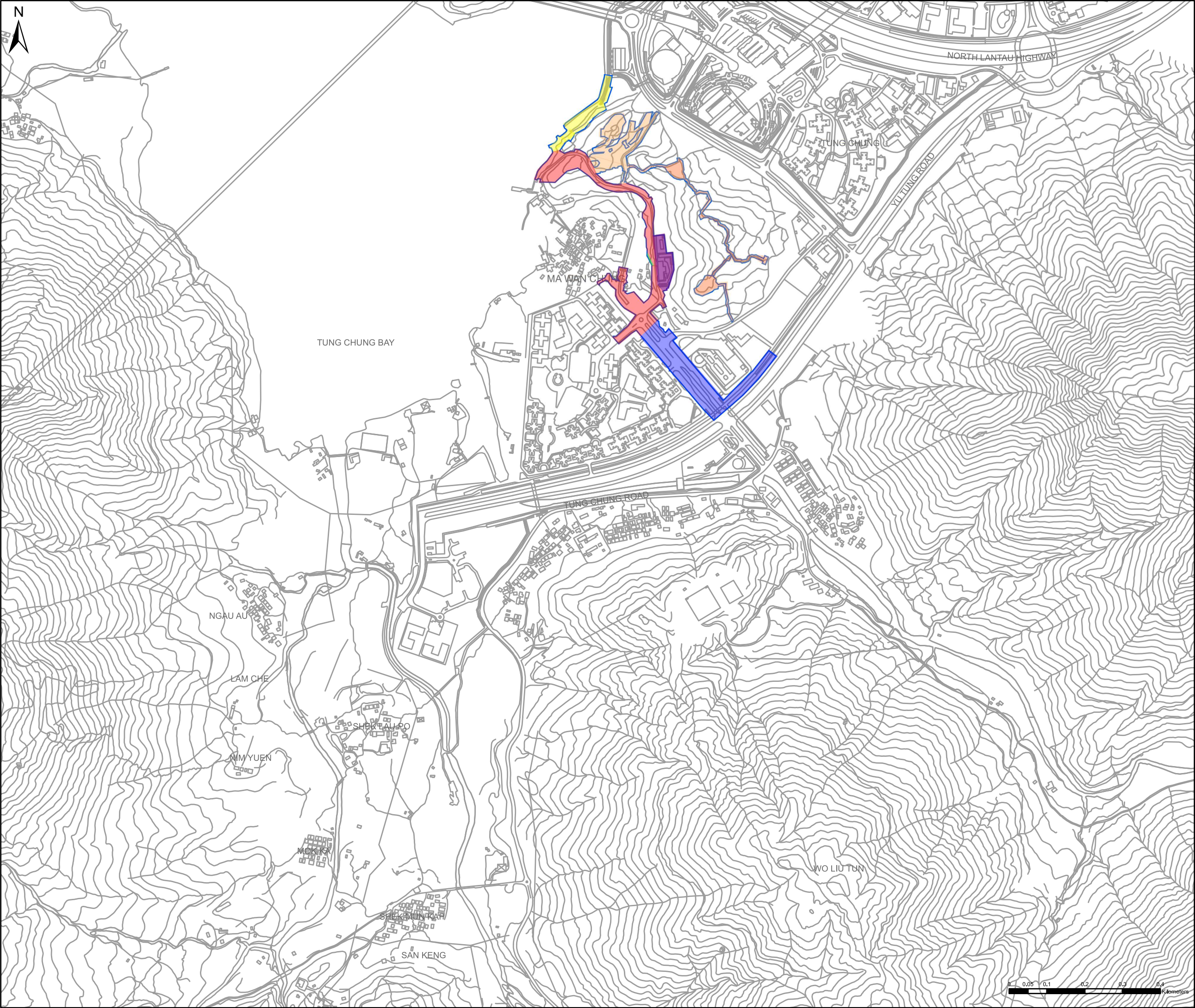
There was no environmental complaint, notification of summons or prosecution recorded in the reporting period.

## Recommendations

The ET will keep track of the construction works to confirm compliance of environmental requirements and the proper implementation of all necessary mitigation measures.

## Figures





Key Plan: 1:140,000

Notes:

Key to symbols:

**LEGEND**

PROJECT AREA

PART D

PART E

PART F

PART G

PART H

PART I

P1	JUL 2021	KN		LL	TC
Rev	Date	Drawn	Description	Ch'k'd	App'd

3/F International Trade Tower  
348 Kwun Tung Road  
Kwun Tung, Kowloon  
Hong Kong  
T +852 2828 5757  
F +852 2827 1823  
W mottmac.com

Client

土木工程拓展署  
Civil Engineering and  
Development Department

Project

AGREEMENT NO. CE 64/2020(EP)  
ENVIRONMENTAL TEAM FOR  
TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION (WEST)  
– DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

Title

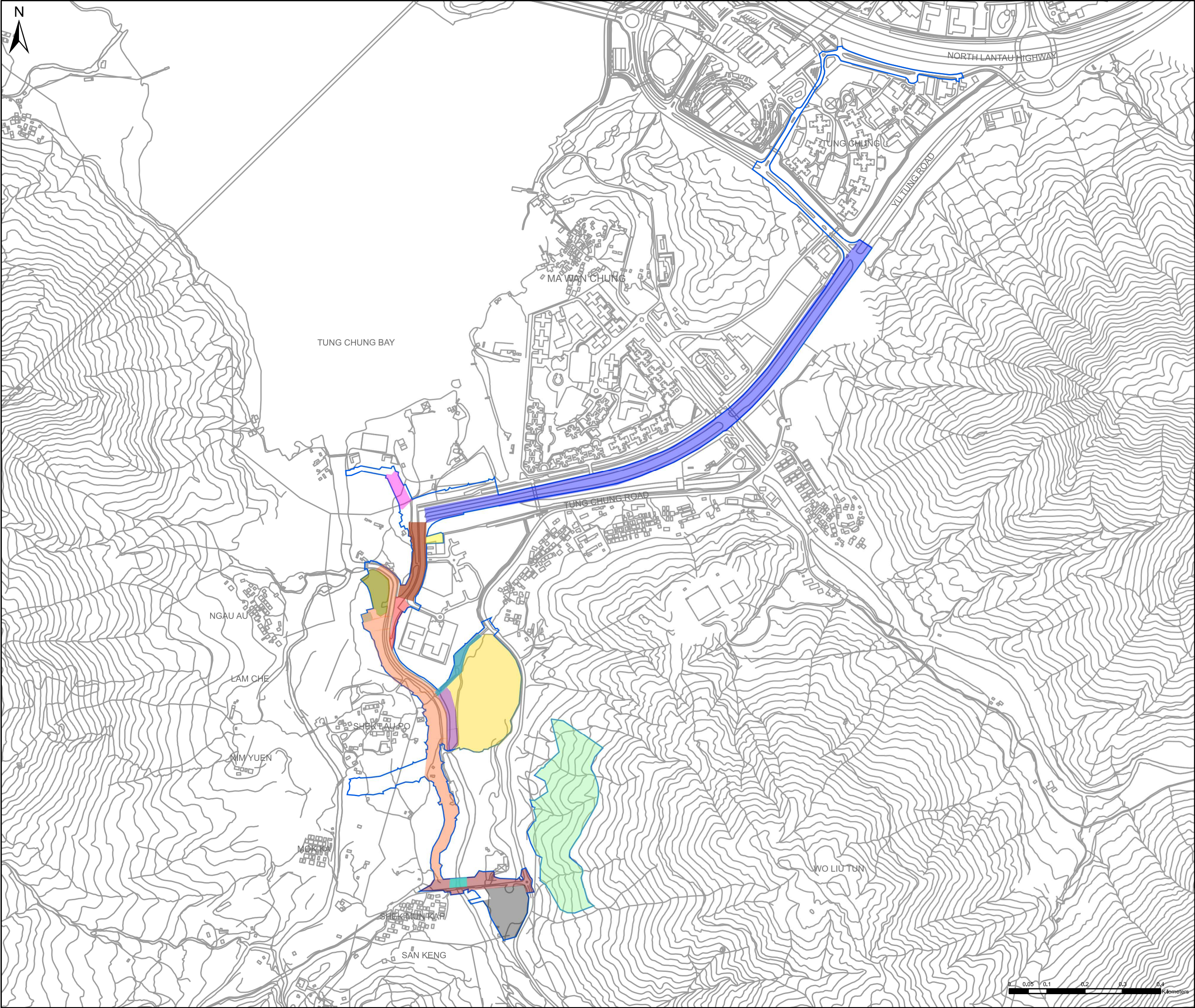
Location of Contract No. NL/2020/05 ("Contract 5")

Designed			Eng check		
Drawn			Coordination		
Dwg check			Approved		
Scale at A3		Status		Rev	

Drawing Number

FIGURE 1.1





Key Plan: 1:140,000

Notes:

Key to symbols:

LEGEND

PROJECT AREA

YU TUNG ROAD

AREA 42

TEMPORARY BRIDGE A

SEWAGE PUMPING STATION-A

COMPENSATORY WOODLAND AREA

ROAD L29

ROAD L30

VISITOR CENTRE

SHEK MUN KAP ROAD

AREA 46

CHUNG MUN ROAD

SEWAGE PUMPING STATION-B

BRIDGE C

STORMWATER ATTENUATION AND TREATMENT POND (SATP)

SUSTAINABLE URBAN DRAINAGE SYSTEM (SUDS)

M

MOTT  
MACDONALD

M

3/F International Trade Tower  
348 Kwun Tung Road  
Kwun Tung, Kowloon  
Hong Kong  
T +852 2828 5757  
F +852 2827 1823  
W mottmac.com

Client

CEDD

土木工程拓展署  
Civil Engineering and  
Development Department

Project

AGREEMENT NO. CE 64/2020(EP)  
ENVIRONMENTAL TEAM FOR  
TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION (WEST)  
– DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

Title

Location of Contract No. NL/2020/06 ("Contract 6")

Designed			Eng check		
Drawn			Coordination		
Dwg check			Approved		
Scale at A3		Status		Rev	

Drawing Number

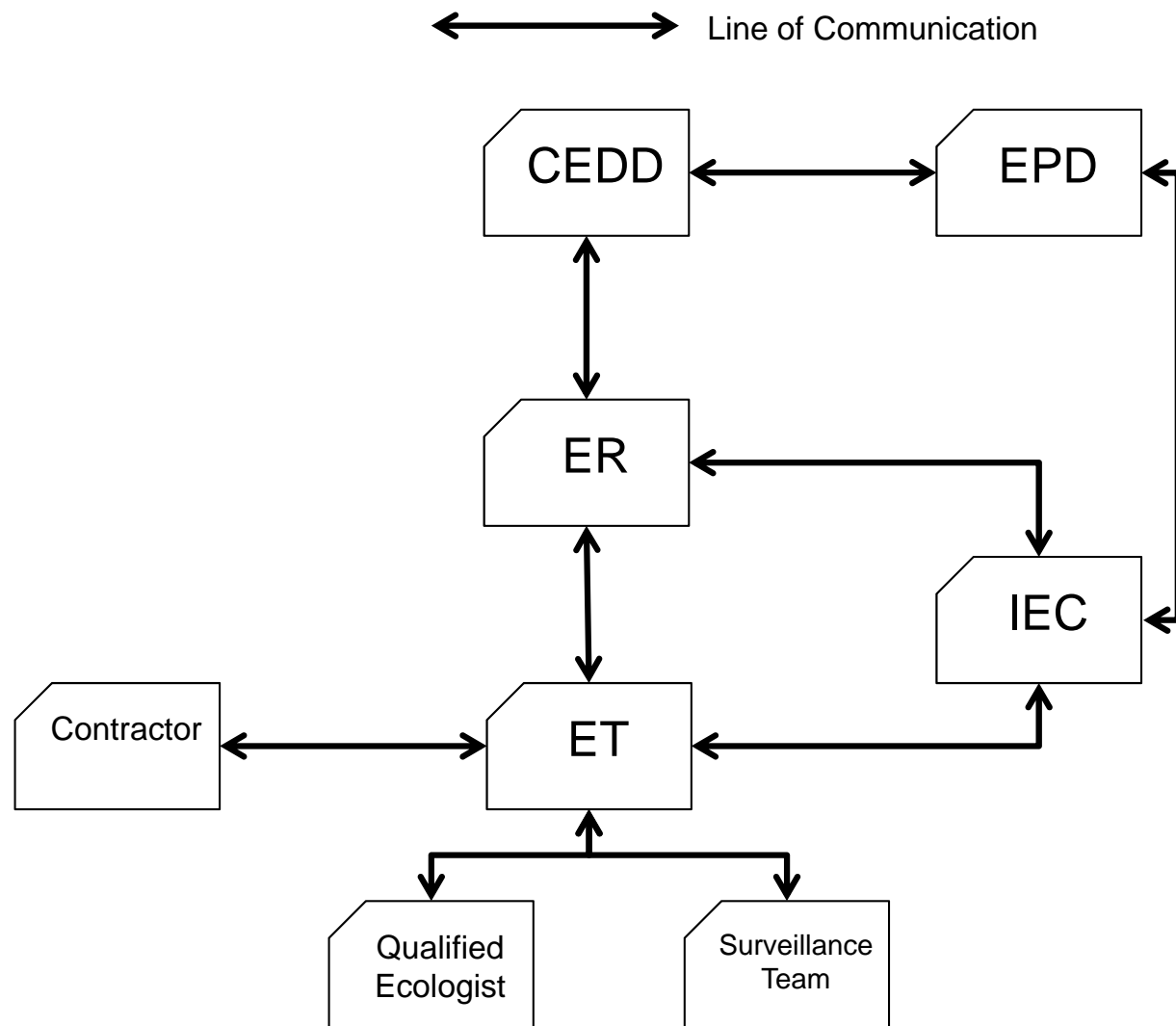
FIGURE 1.2



# Appendices

A.	Project Organisation	45
B.	Construction Works Programme	46
C.	Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule	47
D.	Status of Submissions and Implementation Status of Mitigation Measures under EP	48
E.	Status of Statutory Environmental Requirements	49
F.	Air Quality	50
G.	Noise	51
H.	Water Quality	52
I.	Ecology	53
J.	Preserved/Transplanted Plant Species of Conservation Importance Monitoring	54
K.	Cumulative Statistics on Exceedances, Environmental Complaints, Notifications of Summons and Status of Prosecutions	55
L.	Monitoring Schedule for the Next Reporting Period	56

## A. Project Organisation



## **B. Construction Works Programme**



IWP Rev 0 Date: 12/5/2021	Task		Summary		Inactive Milestone		Duration-only		Start-only		External Milestone		Critical Split	
	Split		Project Summary		Inactive Summary		Manual Summary Rollup		Finish-only		Deadline		Progress	
	Milestone		Manual Task		Manual Task		Manual Summary		External Tasks		Critical		Manual Progress	

IWP Rev 0  
Date: 12/5/2021

Page 2



NL/2020/05 - TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION - SITE FORMATION AND INFRASTRUCTURE WORKS AT MA WAN CHUNG  
INITIAL WORKS PROGRAMME

ID	Task Name	Duration	Start	Finish	21	M	A	M	J	Half 2, 2021	Half 1, 2022	Half 2, 2022	Half 1, 2023	Half 2, 2023	Half 1, 2024	Half 2, 2024	Half 1, 2025													
						M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D	J	F	M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D	J	F	M
305	SECTION VIIIA - REMAINING WORKS NOT INCLUDED IN SECTIONS I TO X, XA AND XI (ASD1341)	998 days	Fri 21/1/22	Mon 14/10/24																										
307																														
308	SECTION IX - LANDSCAPE SOFTWARES AND ASSOCIATED ESTABLISHMENT WORKS WITHIN PARTS H & HI	521 days	Mon 31/7/23	Wed 1/1/25																										
312																														
313	SECTION X - LANDSCAPE SOFTWARES AND ASSOCIATED ESTABLISHMENT WORKS WITHIN PARTS E & I	897 days	Sat 23/7/22	Sat 4/1/25																										
319																														
320	SECTION XA - LANDSCAPE SOFTWARES AND ASSOCIATED ESTABLISHMENT WORKS WITHIN PART F "SECTION SUBJECT TO EXCISION"	436 days	Fri 13/10/23	Sat 21/12/24																										
323																														
324	SECTION XI - LANDSCAPE SOFTWARES AND ASSOCIATED ESTABLISHMENT WORKS WITHIN PART G	435 days	Wed 13/9/23	Wed 20/11/24																										
327																														
328																														
329																														
330																														

IWP Rev 0  
Date: 12/5/2021

Task	Summary	Inactive Milestone	Duration-only	Start-only	External Milestone	Critical Split
Split	Project Summary	Inactive Summary	Manual Summary Rollup	Finish-only	Deadline	Progress
Milestone	Inactive Task	Manual Task	Manual Summary	External Tasks	Critical	Manual Progress

Contract No. NL/2020/06  
Contract Title: Tung Chung New Town Extension – Site Formation and Infrastructure Works at Tung Chung Valley, Phase1  
Working Programme

Activity	2021												2022												2023												2024												2025												2026	
	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb												
Preparation works (GI investigation and other preparation works)																																																														
Advance Work - Species Translocation																																																														
Preparation and Construction works at Area 42																																																														
Preparation and Construction works at Area 46																																																														
Preparation and Construction of River Park and Visitor Centre																																																														
Preparation and Construction works at Tung Chung River																																																														
Preparation and Construction of River Park Footbridge																																																														
Attenuation & Treatment Ponds																																																														
Preparation and Construction works of Yu Tung Road, Shun Tung Road, Tat Tung Road and Cheung Tung Road																																																														
Preparation and Construction works of Improvement works for Chun Mun Road																																																														
Preparation and Construction for New Road L29																																																														
Preparation and Construction works for New Road L30																																																														
Road Improvement works for Shek Mun Kap Road																																																														
Woodland Compensation Works																																																														
Pumping Station A (SPS-A) and Pumping Station B (SPS-B)																																																														
Landscape Softworks																																																														
Establishment works for Landscape Softworks																																																														

Landscape related works  
Construction works except Landscape



## **C. Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule**

(Relevant pages for the Project works in Tung Chung West, originally extracted from the Updated EM&A Manual, dated May 2018)

## Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule – Tung Chung New Town Extension

**Note:** Chapters 1 to 2 of the EIA report present the background information of the Project, identified concurrent projects, objectives and scope for various environmental aspects, and description on alternative options and construction description. Chapters 3 to 12 of the EIA report present the EIA findings and mitigation measures are described below with cross-reference to the EIA report. Chapters 13 to 15 describe the environmental monitoring requirements, summary of environmental outcomes and conclusion.

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Implementation Agent	Location / Timing	Implementation Stage	Requirements and / or standards to be achieved
<b>Common Mitigation Measures (Applicable to ALL Project Components, including DPs and Non-DPs)</b>							
<b>Construction Dust Impact</b>							
S3.4.6	D1	Water spraying every hour on exposed worksites and haul road.	Minimize dust impact at the nearby sensitive receivers	Contractor	All construction sites	Construction stage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• APCO</li> <li>• To control the dust impact to meet HKAQO and TM-EIAO criteria</li> </ul>
S3.4.6	D2	The contractor shall follow the procedures and requirements given in the Air Pollution Control (Construction Dust) Regulation	Minimize dust impact at the nearby sensitive receivers	Contractor	All construction sites	Construction stage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• APCO</li> <li>• To control the dust impact to meet HKAQO and TM-EIAO criteria</li> </ul>
S3.4.6	D3	<p>The following dust suppression measures should be incorporated to control the dust nuisance throughout the construction phase:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Any excavated or stockpile of dusty material should be covered entirely by impervious sheeting or sprayed with water to maintain the entire surface wet and then removed or backfilled or reinstated where practicable within 24 hours of the excavation or unloading;</li> <li>• Any dusty materials remaining after a stockpile is removed should be wetted with water and cleared from the surface of roads;</li> </ul>	Minimize dust impact at the nearby sensitive receivers	Contractor	All construction sites	Construction stage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• APCO</li> <li>• To control the dust impact to meet HKAQO and TM-EIAO criteria</li> </ul>

### Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule – Tung Chung New Town Extension

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Implementation Agent	Location / Timing	Implementation Stage	Requirements and / or standards to be achieved
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A stockpile of dusty material should not be extended beyond the pedestrian barriers, fencing or traffic cones;</li> <li>The load of dusty materials on a vehicle leaving a construction site should be covered entirely by impervious sheeting to ensure that the dusty materials do not leak from the vehicle;</li> <li>Where practicable, vehicle washing facilities with high pressure water jet should be provided at every discernible or designated vehicle exit point. The area where vehicle washing takes place and the road section between the washing facilities and the exit point should be paved with concrete, bituminous materials or hardcores;</li> <li>When there are open excavation and reinstatement works, hoarding of not less than 2.4m high should be provided as far as practicable along the site boundary with provision for public crossing. Good site practice shall also be adopted by the Contractor to ensure the conditions of the hoardings are properly maintained throughout the construction period;</li> <li>The portion of any road leading only to construction site that is within 30m of a vehicle entrance or exit should be kept clear of dusty materials;</li> <li>Surfaces where any pneumatic or power-driven drilling, cutting, polishing or other mechanical breaking operation takes place should be sprayed with water or a dust suppression chemical continuously;</li> <li>Any area that involves demolition activities should be sprayed with water or a dust suppression chemical immediately prior to, during and immediately after the activities so as to maintain the entire surface wet;</li> <li>Where a scaffolding is erected around the perimeter of a building under construction, effective dust screens,</li> </ul>					

### Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule – Tung Chung New Town Extension

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Implementation Agent	Location / Timing	Implementation Stage	Requirements and / or standards to be achieved
		<p>sheeting or netting should be provided to enclose the scaffolding from the ground floor level of the building, or a canopy should be provided from the first floor level up to the highest level of the scaffolding;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Any skip hoist for material transport should be totally enclosed by impervious sheeting;</li> <li>Every stock of more than 20 bags of cement or dry pulverised fuel ash (PFA) should be covered entirely by impervious sheeting or placed in an area sheltered on the top and the 3 sides;</li> <li>Cement or dry PFA delivered in bulk should be stored in a closed silo fitted with an audible high level alarm which is interlocked with the material filling line and no overfilling is allowed;</li> <li>Loading, unloading, transfer, handling or storage of bulk cement or dry PFA should be carried out in a totally enclosed system or facility, and any vent or exhaust should be fitted with an effective fabric filter or equivalent air pollution control system; and</li> <li>Exposed earth should be properly treated by compaction, turfing, hydroseeding, vegetation planting or sealing with latex, vinyl, bitumen, shortcrete or other suitable surface stabiliser within six months after the last construction activity on the construction site or part of the construction site where the exposed earth lies.</li> </ul>					
S3.4.6	D4	Implement regular dust monitoring under EM&A programme during the construction stage.	Monitoring of dust impact	Contractor	Selected dust monitoring stations	Construction stage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>TM-EIAO</li> </ul>



### Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule – Tung Chung New Town Extension

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Implementation Agent	Location / Timing	Implementation Stage	Requirements and / or standards to be achieved
<b>Construction Noise</b>							
S4.3.4	N1	Implement the following good site management practices: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>only well-maintained plant should be operated on-site and plant should be serviced regularly during the construction programme;</li> <li>machines and plant (such as trucks, cranes) that may be in intermittent use should be shut down between work periods or should be throttled down to a minimum;</li> <li>plant known to emit noise strongly in one direction, where possible, be orientated so that the noise is directed away from nearby NSRs;</li> <li>silencers or mufflers on construction equipment should be properly fitted and maintained during the construction works;</li> <li>mobile plant should be sited as far away from NSRs as possible and practicable;</li> <li>material stockpiles, site office and other structures should be effectively utilised, where practicable, to screen noise from on-site construction activities.</li> </ul>	Control construction airborne noise	Contractor	All construction sites where practicable	Construction stage	• Annex 5, TM-EIAO
S4.3.4	N2	Use of quiet plant which should be made reference to the Powered Mechanical Equipment (PME) listed in the Technical Memorandum or the Quality Powered Mechanical Equipment (QPME) / other commonly used PME listed in Environmental Protection Department (EPD) web pages as far as possible which includes the Sound Power Level (SWLs) for specific quiet PME.	Reduce the noise levels of plant items	Contractor	All construction sites where practicable	Construction stage	• Annex 5, TM-EIAO
S4.3.4	N3	Install movable temporary noise barriers (typical design is wooden framed barrier with a small-cantilevered upper portion of superficial density no less than 7kg/m <sup>2</sup> on a skid	Screen the noisy plant items to be used at all	Contractor	All construction sites where	Construction stage	• Annex 5, TM-EIAO

### Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule – Tung Chung New Town Extension

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Implementation Agent	Location / Timing	Implementation Stage	Requirements and / or standards to be achieved
		footing with 25mm thick internal sound absorptive lining), and full enclosure, screen the noisy plants including air compressors, generators etc.	construction sites		practicable		
S4.3.4	N4	Implement a noise monitoring under EM&A programme.	Monitor the construction noise levels at the selected representative locations	Contractor	Selected noise monitoring stations	Construction stage	• TM-EIAO
<b>Operational Noise (Road Traffic Noise)</b>							
S4.5.4	N5	<p>Provide a series of noise mitigation measures including low noise surfacing material, noise barriers, facades with no openable window, school boundary walls and architectural fins before occupation of the protected NSRs. Locations of noise mitigation measures are stated as following:</p> <p>Year 2023:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Facade with no openable window at B1-1 and B1-2 for TCE; TCV-6 for TCW</li> <li>• 1.5m long architectural fin at B1-1 and B1-2 for TCE</li> <li>• Approx. 50m long, 4m high school boundary wall at possible school development near Tung Chung Area 39</li> <li>• Approx. 120m long, 5m high vertical barrier with 3m cantilevered arm at 45° at the corner at junction between Chung Mun Road and Road L24</li> <li>• Approx. 210m long LNRS along Chung Mun Road</li> <li>• Approx. 160m long LNRS along Road L24</li> <li>• Approx. 160m long LNRS along Road L30</li> </ul> <p>Year 2025:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Facade with no openable window at B1-1, B1-2, D1-1,</li> </ul>	Reduce operation noise from road traffic	Relevant government departments / Private developers	Refer to Figure 6.1, Figure 6.1a-b, Figure 6.2, Figures 6.2a-b, Figure 6.3, Figures 6.3a-d, Figure 6.4, and Figures 6.4a-e	Prior to operation of the Project for existing NSRs. While for mitigation measures to protect planned NSRs, it should be constructed before population intake of planned NSRs.	• TM-EIAO

### Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule – Tung Chung New Town Extension

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Implementation Agent	Location / Timing	Implementation Stage	Requirements and / or standards to be achieved
		<p>D1-2, D2-3 and D2-4 for TCE; TCV-6 for TCW</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1.5m long architectural fin at B1-1, B1-2 and D2-4 for TCE; TCV-1 for TCW</li> <li>Approx. 60m long, 5m high school boundary wall along Road L3</li> <li>Approx. 70m long, 5m high school boundary wall with 3m cantilevered arm at 45° along Road L3</li> <li>Approx. 50m long, 4m high school boundary wall at possible school development near Tung Chung Area 39</li> <li>Approx. 120m long, 5m high vertical barrier with 3m cantilevered arm at 45° at the corner at junction between Chung Mun Road and Road L24</li> <li>Approx. 210m long LNRS along Chung Mun Road</li> <li>Approx. 160m long LNRS along Road L24</li> <li>Approx. 160m long LNRS along Road L30</li> </ul> <p>Year 2027:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Facade with no openable window at A1-1, A1-2, A2-1, A2-2, A2-3, A2-4, B1-1, B1-2, D1-1, D1-2, D2-3 and D2-4 for TCE; TCV-6 for TCW</li> <li>1.5m long architectural fin at A2-1, A2-4, B1-1, B1-2 and D2-4 for TCE;</li> <li>1.8m long architectural fin at A1-1, A1-2, A2-1 and A2-4</li> <li>Approx. 60m long, 5m high school boundary wall along Road L3</li> <li>Approx. 70m long, 5m high school boundary wall with 3m cantilevered arm at 45° along Road L3</li> <li>Approx. 50m long, 4m high school boundary wall at</li> </ul>					

### Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule – Tung Chung New Town Extension

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Implementation Agent	Location / Timing	Implementation Stage	Requirements and / or standards to be achieved
		<p>possible school development near Tung Chung Area 39</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Approx. 120m long, 5m high vertical barrier with 3m cantilevered arm at 45° at the corner at junction between Chung Mun Road and Road L24</li> <li>• Approx. 210m long LNRS along Chung Mun Road</li> <li>• Approx. 160m long LNRS along Road L24</li> <li>• Approx. 160m long LNRS along Road L30</li> </ul> <p>Year 2045:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Facade with no openable window at A1-1, A1-2, A2-1, A2-2, A2-3, A2-4, B1-1, B1-2, C1-1, C2-1, C2-2, D1-1, D1-2, D2-3, D2-4, E1-4 and E1-5 for TCE; TCV-1 and TCV-6 for TCW</li> <li>• 1.5m long architectural fin at A2-1, A2-4, B1-1, B1-2, C1-1 and D2-4 for TCE; TCV-1 for TCW</li> <li>• 1.8m long architectural fin at A1-1, A1-2, A2-1, A2-4 and C1-1</li> <li>• Approx. 100m long, 5m high absorptive vertical barrier along Road D3</li> <li>• Approx. 50m long, 5m high absorptive vertical barrier with 3m cantilevered arm at 45° along Road L7</li> <li>• Approx. 60m long, 5m high school boundary wall along Road L3</li> <li>• Approx. 70m long, 5m high school boundary wall with 3m cantilevered arm at 45° along Road L3</li> <li>• Approx. 80m long, 4m high school boundary wall along Road L2</li> <li>• Approx. 40m long, 3m high school boundary wall along Road L2</li> </ul>					

### Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule – Tung Chung New Town Extension

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Implementation Agent	Location / Timing	Implementation Stage	Requirements and / or standards to be achieved
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Approx. 50m long, 4m high school boundary wall at possible school development near Tung Chung Area 39</li> <li>Approx. 120m long, 5m high vertical barrier with 3m cantilevered arm at 45° at the corner at junction between Chung Mun Road and Road L24</li> <li>Approx. 210m long LNRS along Chung Mun Road</li> <li>Approx. 160m long LNRS along Road L24</li> <li>Approx. 160m long LNRS along Road L30</li> </ul>					
<b>Operational Noise (Fixed Noise)</b>							
S4.6.4	N6	<p>For existing and planned NSRs which are located near to the proposed noise sources, the following tentative noise mitigation measures are considered:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All the pumps should be enclosed inside building structures;</li> <li>Proper selection of quiet plant to reduce the tonality at NSRs;</li> <li>Installation of silencer / acoustic enclosure / acoustic louvers for the exhaust of ventilation system.</li> <li>For underground train stations, sound attenuators with sufficient attenuations can be installed to the ventilation shafts.</li> <li>Openings of ventilation system should be located away from NSRs.</li> </ul>	Reduce operation fixed noise	Relevant government departments / Future Operator	All plant rooms where practicable	Prior to operation of the Project	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Noise Control Ordinance and its TM, TM-EIAO</li> </ul>
<b>Operational Noise (Rail Noise)</b>							

### Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule – Tung Chung New Town Extension

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Implementation Agent	Location / Timing	Implementation Stage	Requirements and / or standards to be achieved
S4.8.4	N7	<p>Before Phase 1 is occupied:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Facade with no openable windows for residential block at B1-2</li> <li>• 1.5m long architectural fin at B1-2</li> </ul> <p>Before Phase 3 is occupied:</p> <p>It should be noted that Railway Stations at TCE and TCW and its associated railway system is a Designated Project under Item A.2 of Schedule 2 of TM-EIAO. Hence, the proposed mitigation measures are tentative for cumulative assessment purpose in this EIA and all the mitigation measures will be revised by the railway operator during their Schedule 2 EIA.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Approx. 325m long, semi enclosure along the tracks of Tung Chung Line facing B0-2 and COM-1</li> <li>• Approx. 210m long, semi enclosure along the tracks of Tung Chung Line facing A1-2 and C1-1</li> <li>• Approx. 390m long, semi enclosure along the track of Tung Chung Line to Tung Chung direction facing C1-1 to C2-1</li> <li>• Approx. 630m long, semi enclosure along the track of Tung Chung Line to Hong Kong direction facing C1-1 and C2-1</li> </ul>	Reduce operation rail noise	Relevant government departments / Future Operator	Refer to Figure 6.1, Figure 6.1a-b, Figure 6.2, Figures 6.2a-b, Figure 6.3, Figures 6.3a-d, Figure 6.4, and Figures 6.4a-e	Prior to final population intake	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Noise Control Ordinance and its TM, TM-EIAO</li> </ul>

### Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule – Tung Chung New Town Extension

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Implementation Agent	Location / Timing	Implementation Stage	Requirements and / or standards to be achieved
<b>Water Quality (Construction Phase)</b>							
S5.4.3	W1	<p><u>General Construction Activities</u></p> <p>In accordance with the Practice Note for Professional Persons on Construction Site Drainage, Environmental Protection Department, 1994 (ProPECC PN1/94), best management practices should be implemented on site as far as practicable. The best practices are detailed below:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• At the start of site establishment, perimeter cut-off drains to direct off-site water around the site should be constructed with internal drainage works. Channels, earth bunds or sand bag barriers should be provided on site to direct stormwater to silt removal facilities.;</li> <li>• Diversion of natural stormwater should be provided as far as possible. The design of temporary on-site drainage should prevent runoff going through site surface, construction machinery and equipment in order to avoid or minimize polluted runoff. Sedimentation tanks with sufficient capacity, constructed from pre-formed individual cells of approximately 6 to 8 m3 capacities, are recommended as a general mitigation measure which can be used for settling surface runoff prior to disposal. The system capacity shall be flexible and able to handle multiple inputs from a variety of sources and suited to applications where the influent is pumped;</li> <li>• The dikes or embankments for flood protection should be implemented around the boundaries of earthwork areas. Temporary ditches should be provided to facilitate the runoff discharge into an appropriate watercourse, through a silt/sediment trap. The silt/sediment traps should be incorporated in the permanent drainage channels to enhance deposition rates;</li> <li>• The design of efficient silt removal facilities should be</li> </ul>	To minimize water quality impact from construction site runoff and general construction activities	Contractor	All construction sites where applicable	Construction stage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Water Pollution Control Ordinance</li> <li>• ProPECC PN1/94</li> <li>• TM-EIAO</li> <li>• TM-DSS</li> </ul>

### Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule – Tung Chung New Town Extension

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Implementation Agent	Location / Timing	Implementation Stage	Requirements and / or standards to be achieved
		<p>based on the guidelines in Appendix A1 of ProPECC PN 1/94. The detailed design of the sand/silt traps should be undertaken by the contractor prior to the commencement of construction;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Construction works should be programmed to minimize surface excavation works during the rainy seasons (April to September). All exposed earth areas should be completed and vegetated as soon as possible after earthworks have been completed. If excavation of soil cannot be avoided during the rainy season, or at any time of year when rainstorms are likely, exposed slope surfaces should be covered by tarpaulin or other means;</li> <li>• All drainage facilities and erosion and sediment control structures should be regularly inspected and maintained to ensure proper and efficient operation at all times and particularly following rainstorms. Deposited silt and grit should be removed regularly and disposed of by spreading evenly over stable, vegetated areas;</li> <li>• If the excavation of trenches in wet periods is necessary, it should be dug and backfilled in short sections wherever practicable. Water pumped out from trenches or foundation excavations should be discharged into storm drains via silt removal facilities;</li> <li>• All open stockpiles of construction materials (for example, aggregates, sand and fill material) should be covered with tarpaulin or similar fabric during rainstorms. Measures should be taken to prevent the washing away of construction materials, soil, silt or debris into any drainage system;</li> <li>• Manholes (including newly constructed ones) should always be adequately covered and temporarily sealed so as to prevent silt, construction materials or debris being washed into the drainage system and storm runoff being</li> </ul>					



### Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule – Tung Chung New Town Extension

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Implementation Agent	Location / Timing	Implementation Stage	Requirements and / or standards to be achieved
		<p>directed into foul sewers;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Precautions to be taken at any time of year when rainstorms are likely, actions to be taken when a rainstorm is imminent or forecasted, and actions to be taken during or after rainstorms are summarized in Appendix A2 of ProPECC PN 1/94. Particular attention should be paid to the control of silty surface runoff during storm events;</li> <li>• All vehicles and plant should be cleaned before leaving a construction site to ensure no earth, mud, debris and the like is deposited by them on roads. An adequately designed and sited wheel washing facilities should be provided at every construction site exit where practicable. Wash-water should have sand and silt settled out and removed at least on a weekly basis to ensure the continued efficiency of the process. The section of access road leading to, and exiting from, the wheel-wash bay to the public road should be paved with sufficient backfall toward the wheel-wash bay to prevent vehicle tracking of soil and silty water to public roads and drains;</li> <li>• Oil interceptors should be provided in the drainage system downstream of any oil/fuel pollution sources. The oil interceptors should be emptied and cleaned regularly to prevent the release of oil and grease into the storm water drainage system after accidental spillage. A bypass should be provided for the oil interceptors to prevent flushing during heavy rain;</li> <li>• Construction solid waste, debris and rubbish on site should be collected, handled and disposed of properly to avoid water quality impacts;</li> <li>• All fuel tanks and storage areas should be provided with locks and sited on sealed areas, within bunds of a capacity equal to 110% of the storage capacity of the largest tank to prevent spilled fuel oils from reaching water sensitive</li> </ul>					

### Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule – Tung Chung New Town Extension

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Implementation Agent	Location / Timing	Implementation Stage	Requirements and / or standards to be achieved
		<p>receivers nearby;and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Regular environmental audit on the construction site should be carried out in order to prevent any malpractices. Notices should be posted at conspicuous locations to remind the workers not to discharge any sewage or wastewater into the water bodies, mangroves and open sea.</li> </ul>					
S5.4.3	W2	<p><u>Sewage from workforce</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Portable chemical toilets and sewage holding tanks are recommended for handling the construction sewage generated by the workforce. A licensed contractor should be employed to provide appropriate and adequate portable toilets and be responsible for appropriate disposal and maintenance;</li> <li>Notices should be posted at conspicuous locations to remind the workers not to discharge any sewage or wastewater into the nearby environment during the construction phase of the Project;</li> <li>Regular environmental audit on the construction site should be conducted in order to provide an effective control of any malpractices and achieve continual improvement of environmental performance on site.</li> </ul>	To minimize water quality from sewage effluent in construction phase	Contractor	All construction sites where practicable	Construction stage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Water Pollution Control Ordinance</li> <li>TM-DSS</li> </ul>
S5.4.3	W3	<p><u>Construction Works and Bridge Works near Tung Chung Stream</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use precast structures or other similar approaches</li> </ul>	To prevent any construction works in river and avoid any direct water quality impact to Tung Chung Stream	Contractor	All construction sites where practicable	Construction stage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ProPECC PN1/94</li> </ul>
S5.4.3	W4	<p><u>Construction Works of Sewage Pumping Stations</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A buffer zone of about 20m or about 30m will be zoned to</li> </ul>	To avoid any direct water quality impact to Tung Chung Stream	Contractor	All construction sites where	Construction stage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ProPECC PN1/94</li> </ul>

### Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule – Tung Chung New Town Extension

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Implementation Agent	Location / Timing	Implementation Stage	Requirements and / or standards to be achieved
		prevent any construction works near river.			practicable		
S5.4.3	W5	<u>Construction Work of Fresh Water and Salt Water Reservoirs</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Good site management as stipulated in ProPECC PN1/94 will be fully implemented to avoid polluted liquid or solid wastes from falling into the river waters or drainage.</li> </ul>	To avoid water quality impact	Contractor	All construction sites where practicable	Construction stage	• ProPECC PN1/94
S5.4.3	W6	<u>Construction of Storm Water Management Facilities and Polder Scheme</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Good site management as stipulated in ProPECC PN1/94 will be fully implemented to avoid polluted liquid or solid wastes from falling into the river waters or drainage.</li> </ul>	To avoid any direct water quality impact to Tung Chung Stream	Contractor	All construction sites where practicable	Construction stage	• ProPECC PN1/94
S5.4.3	W7	<u>Groundwater and Runoff for Tunnel Works</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cut-and-Cover method for the underpass at Road D1 in Tung Chung East to minimise the intrusion of groundwater. Good site management as stipulated in ProPECC PN1/94 will be fully implemented to avoid polluted liquid or solid wastes from falling into the river waters or drainage.</li> </ul>	To avoid water quality impact	Contractor	All construction sites where practicable	Construction stage	• ProPECC PN1/94
S5.5.8	W8	<u>Good Management Practice in Construction Phase</u> <p>The following good site management practices shall be adopted for the filling works:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Water quality monitoring shall be implemented to ensure effective control of water pollution and recommend additional mitigation measures required;</li> <li>The decent speed of grabs shall be controlled to minimize the seabed impact and to reduce the volume of over-dredging;</li> <li>A perimeter silt curtain shall be installed during the entire</li> </ul>	To avoid water quality impact	Contractor	All construction sites where practicable	Construction stage	• ProPECC PN1/94

### Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule – Tung Chung New Town Extension

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Implementation Agent	Location / Timing	Implementation Stage	Requirements and / or standards to be achieved
		reclamation periods; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Barges or hoppers shall not be filled to a level which will cause overflow of materials or pollution of water during loading or transportation;</li> <li>Excess materials shall be cleaned from the decks and exposed fittings of barges before the vessels are moved;</li> <li>Plants should not be operated with leaking pipes and any pipe leakages shall be repaired quickly;</li> <li>Adequate freeboard shall be maintained on barges to reduce the likelihood of decks being washed by wave action;</li> <li>All vessels should be sized so that adequate clearance is maintained between vessels and the seabed in all tide conditions, to ensure that undue turbidity is not generated by turbulence from vessel movement or propeller wash; and</li> <li>The works shall not cause foam, oil, grease, litter or other objectionable matter to be present in the water within and adjacent to the works site.</li> </ul>					
S5.5.8	W9	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The recovered C&amp;D materials for filling would be ensured no floating or non-inert material by visual inspection, quality assurance, etc.</li> </ul>	To avoid water quality impact	Contractor	All construction sites where practicable	Construction stage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Waste Disposal Ordinance</li> </ul>

### Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule – Tung Chung New Town Extension

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Implementation Agent	Location / Timing	Implementation Stage	Requirements and / or standards to be achieved
<b>Water Quality (Operational Phase)</b>							
S5.6.10	W10	<p>The following mitigation measures will be implemented to TCV East, North and West SPS, upgraded CMRSPS, proposed TCE West SPS and TCE East SPS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 100% standby pump capacity with spare pump of 50% pump capacity</li> <li>• Dual-feed power supply</li> <li>• Wet well storage providing up to 6-hours ADWF capacity (equivalent to about 4 hours of response time during peak flow condition); and</li> <li>• Emergency communication mechanism amongst relevant government departments.</li> </ul>	To prevent the impact due to the emergency discharge at TCW and TCE	DSD	Proposed Sewage Pumping Station at TCW and TCE	Operational Stage	• DSD's Sewerage Manual
S5.6.10	W11	<p>The following mitigation measures will be implemented to gravity sewers and rising mains</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adopt high density polyethylene (HDPE) pipe for proposed gravity sewers and rising mains.</li> <li>• Further protection on proposed rising mains with concrete surround will be provided to mitigate the risk of bursting.</li> </ul>	To minimize the risk of bursting and hence bursting discharge from gravity sewers and rising mains	DSD	Proposed rising mains within TCE and TCW	Operational Stage	-
S5.6.10	W12	<p><u>Maintenance Dredging for the Proposed Marina</u></p> <p>Silt curtain should be deployed to reduce the sediment dispersion from the dredging inside the marina.</p>	To reduce the sediment dispersion	Future operator	Proposed marina at TCE	Operational Stage	-

### Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule – Tung Chung New Town Extension

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Implementation Agent	Location / Timing	Implementation Stage	Requirements and / or standards to be achieved
<b><i>Sewage and Sewerage Treatment Implications</i></b>							
S6.5.4	SS1	<p><u><i>Emergency Discharge of Proposed TCV West SPS, TCV East SPS, TCV North SPS and Upgraded CMRSPS</i></u></p> <p>The following mitigation measures will be implemented to TCV East, North and West SPS, and upgraded CMRSPS:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 100% standby pumping capacity within each SPS, with spare pump up to 50% pumping capacity stockpiled in each SPS for any emergency use</li> <li>• Twin rising mains</li> <li>• Dual-feed power supply</li> <li>• Emergency storage facilities up to 6-hours ADWF capacity; and</li> <li>• Emergency communication mechanism amongst relevant government departments.</li> </ul>	To prevent the impact due to the emergency discharge at TCW	DSD	Proposed Sewage Pumping Station at TCW	Operational stage	N/A
S6.5.4	SS2	<p><u><i>Emergency Discharge of Proposed TCE West SPS and TCE East SPS</i></u></p> <p>In order to minimize the impact due to the emergency discharge, the following precautionary measures shall be included in the design of sewage pumping station:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 100% standby pumping capacity within each SPS, with spare pump up to 50% pumping capacity stockpiled in each SPS for any emergency use</li> <li>• Twin rising mains</li> <li>• Dual-feed power supply</li> <li>• Emergency storage facilities up to 6-hours ADWF capacity; and</li> <li>• Emergency communication mechanism amongst relevant</li> </ul>	To minimize the impact due to the emergency discharge at TCE	DSD	Proposed Sewage Pumping Station at TCE	Operational stage	N/A

### Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule – Tung Chung New Town Extension

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Implementation Agent	Location / Timing	Implementation Stage	Requirements and / or standards to be achieved
		government departments.					
S6.5.4	SS3	<p>The following mitigation measures will be implemented to prevent pipe bursting on Rising Mains within TCE and TCW:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Strong pipe – use HDPE pipe with welded joints</li> <li>• Concrete encasement – concrete surround all rising mains</li> </ul>	To minimize the risk of bursting and hence bursting discharge from gravity sewers and rising mains	DSD	Proposed rising mains within TCE and TCW	Operational stage	N/A

### Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule – Tung Chung New Town Extension

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Implementation Agent	Location / Timing	Implementation Stage	Requirements and / or standards to be achieved
<b>Waste Management (Construction Waste)</b>							
S7.4.1	WM1	<p><u>Good Site Practices</u></p> <p>The following good site practices are recommended throughout the construction activities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• nomination of an approved personnel, such as a site manager, to be responsible for the implementation of good site practices, arrangements for collection and effective disposal to an appropriate facility, of all wastes generated at the site;</li> <li>• training of site personnel in site cleanliness, appropriate waste management procedures and concepts of waste reduction, reuse and recycling;</li> <li>• provision of sufficient waste disposal points and regular collection for disposal;</li> <li>• imposition of penalty system on Contractors' improper behaviours when illegal dumping and landfilling outside their respective construction sites, i.e. on nearby farmlands and riverbanks, are reported;</li> <li>• appropriate measures to minimise windblown litter and dust during transportation of waste by either covering trucks or by transporting wastes in enclosed containers;</li> <li>• regular cleaning and maintenance programme for drainage systems, sumps and oil interceptors; and</li> <li>• the contractor should prepare a Waste Management Plan (WMP) as part of the Environmental Management Plan (EMP) in accordance with the ETWB TC(W) No. 19/2005 for construction phase. The EMP should be submitted to the Engineer for approval. Mitigation measures proposed in the EIA Report and the EM&amp;A Manual should be adopted.</li> </ul>	Minimize waste generation during construction	Contractor	All construction sites	Construction stage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Waste Disposal Ordinance</li> </ul>



### Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule – Tung Chung New Town Extension

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Implementation Agent	Location / Timing	Implementation Stage	Requirements and / or standards to be achieved
S7.4.1	WM2	<p><u>Waste Reduction Measures</u></p> <p>Waste reduction is best achieved at the planning and design phase, as well as by ensuring the implementation of good site practices. The following recommendations are proposed to achieve reduction:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• segregate and store different types of waste in different containers, skip or stockpiles to enhance reuse or recycling of materials and their proper disposal;</li> <li>• proper storage and site practices to minimize the potential for damage and contamination of construction materials;</li> <li>• plan and stock construction materials carefully to minimize amount of waste generated and avoid unnecessary generation of waste;</li> <li>• sort out demolition debris and excavated materials from demolition works to recover reusable/recyclable portions (i.e. soil, broken concrete, metal etc.);</li> <li>• provide training to workers on the importance of appropriate waste management procedures, including waste reduction, reuse and recycling.</li> </ul>	Reduce waste generation	Contractor	All construction sites	Construction stage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Waste Disposal Ordinance</li> </ul>
S7.4.1	WM3	<p><u>Storage of Waste</u></p> <p>The following recommendation should be implemented to minimize the impacts:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• waste such as soil should be handled and stored well to ensure secure containment; and</li> <li>• Depends on actual site activities, certain locations within the site area would be used for storage of waste to enhance reuse. However, there would not be any designated location for storage of waste, and the storage locations would need to be adjusted to suite actual site conditions;</li> </ul>	Good site practice to minimize the waste generation and recycle the C&D materials as far as practicable so as to reduce the amount for final disposal	Contractor	All construction sites	Construction stage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Land (Miscellaneous Provisions) Ordinance</li> <li>• Waste Disposal Ordinance</li> <li>• ETWB TCW No. 19/2005</li> </ul>

### Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule – Tung Chung New Town Extension

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Implementation Agent	Location / Timing	Implementation Stage	Requirements and / or standards to be achieved
S7.4.1	WM4	<p><u>Collection and Transportation of Waste</u></p> <p>The following recommendation should be implemented to minimize the impacts:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• remove waste in timely manner;</li> <li>• employ the trucks with cover or enclosed containers for waste transportation;</li> <li>• obtain relevant waste disposal permits from the appropriate authorities; and</li> <li>• disposal of waste should be done at licensed waste disposal facilities.</li> </ul>	Minimize waste impacts from storage	Contractor	All construction sites	Construction stage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Waste Disposal Ordinance</li> </ul>
S7.4.1	WM5	<p><u>Excavated and C&amp;D Materials</u></p> <p>Wherever practicable, C&amp;D materials should be segregated from other wastes to avoid contamination and ensure acceptability at public fill reception facilities or reclamation sites. The following mitigation measures should be implemented in handling the excavated and C&amp;D materials:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• maintain temporary stockpiles and reuse excavated fill material for backfilling;</li> <li>• carry out on-site sorting;</li> <li>• make provisions in the Contract documents to allow and promote the use of recycled aggregates where appropriate; and</li> <li>• implement a trip-ticket system for each works contract to ensure that the disposal of C&amp;D materials are properly documented and verified, so as to avoid the illegal dumping and landfilling of C&amp;D materials on farmlands/ riverbanks at TCW;</li> </ul> <p>The recommended C&amp;D materials handling should include:</p>	Minimize waste impacts from excavated and C&D materials	Contractor	All construction sites	Construction Stage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Land (Miscellaneous Provisions) Ordinance</li> <li>• Waste Disposal Ordinance</li> <li>• ETWB TCW No. 19/2005</li> <li>• Project Administrative Handbook for Civil Engineering Works, 2012 Edition</li> </ul>

### Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule – Tung Chung New Town Extension

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Implementation Agent	Location / Timing	Implementation Stage	Requirements and / or standards to be achieved
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On-site sorting of C&amp;D materials</li> <li>Reuse of C&amp;D materials</li> <li>Use of Standard Formwork and Planning of Construction Materials purchasing</li> </ul>					
S7.4.1	WM6	<u>Provision of Wheel Wash Facilities</u> Wheel wash facilities have to be provided at the site entrance before the trucks leaving the works area. Dust disturbance due to the trucks transportation to the public road network could be minimized by such arrangement.	Minimize waste impacts from trucks transportation	Contractor	All construction sites	Construction Stage	N/A
S7.4.1	WM7	<u>Excavated Contaminated Soil</u> As a precaution, it is recommended that standard good site practice should be implemented during the construction phase to minimize any potential exposure to contaminated soils or groundwater.	Remediate contaminated soil	Contractor	All construction sites where applicable	Construction stage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Practice Guide for Investigation and Remediation of Contaminated Land</li> </ul>
S7.4.1	WM8	<u>Excavated Marine Sediments</u> Reference has been made to the sediment testing results. Possible mitigation measures to handle the contaminated/uncontaminated sediment are summarized as follows. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All construction plant and equipment shall be designed and maintained to minimise the risk of silt, sediments, contaminants or other pollutants being released into the water column or deposited in the locations other than designated location.</li> <li>All vessels shall be sized such that adequate draft is maintained between vessels and the sea bed at all states of the tide to ensure that undue turbidity is not generated by turbulence from vessel movement or propeller wash.</li> <li>Adequate freeboard shall be maintained on barges to</li> </ul>	Handle excavated sediment	Contractor	All construction sites where applicable	Construction stage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ETWB-TCW 34/2002</li> </ul>

### Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule – Tung Chung New Town Extension

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Implementation Agent	Location / Timing	Implementation Stage	Requirements and / or standards to be achieved
		ensure that decks are not washed by wave action.					
S7.4.1	WM9	<u>Dumping of excavated sediment</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Keep and produce logs and other records to demonstrate compliance and ensure journeys are consistent with designated locations</li> <li>Comply with the conditions in the dumping permit.</li> <li>All bottom dumping vessels (hopper barges) shall be fitted with tight fittings seals to their bottom openings to prevent leakage of material.</li> <li>The excavated sediment shall be placed into the disposal pit by bottom dumping.</li> <li>Contaminated marine mud shall be transported by split barge of not less than 750m<sup>3</sup> capacity and capable of rapid opening and discharge at the disposal site.</li> <li>Discharge shall be undertaken rapidly and the hoppers shall be closed immediately. Sediment adhering to the sides of the hopper shall not be washed out of the hopper and the hopper shall remain closed until the barge returns to the disposal site.</li> <li>For Type 3 special disposal treatment, sealing of contaminant with geosynthetic containment before dropping into designated mud pit. A geosynthetic containment method is a method whereby the sediments are sealed in geosynthetic containers and, the containers would be dropped into the designated contaminated mud pit where they would be covered by further mud disposal and later by the mud pit capping at the disposal site, thereby fulfilling the requirements for fully confined mud disposal.</li> </ul>	Handle excavated sediment	Contractor	All construction sites where applicable	Construction stage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ETWB-TCW 34/2002</li> </ul>
S7.4.1	WM10	<u>Chemical Waste</u>	Control the chemical waste and ensure proper	Contractor	All construction	Construction stage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Waste Disposal</li> </ul>

### Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule – Tung Chung New Town Extension

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Implementation Agent	Location / Timing	Implementation Stage	Requirements and / or standards to be achieved
		If chemical wastes are produced at the construction site, the Contractors should register with EPD as chemical waste producer. Chemical wastes should be stored in appropriate containers and collected by a licensed chemical waste collector. Chemical wastes (e.g. spent lubricant oil) should be recycled at an appropriate facility as far as possible, while the chemical waste that cannot be recycled should be disposed of at either the Chemical Waste Treatment Centre, or another licensed facility, in accordance with the Waste Disposal (Chemical Waste) (General) Regulation.	storage, handling and disposal.		sites		(Chemical Waste) General) Regulation • Code of Practice on the Packaging, Labelling and Storage of Chemical Waste
S7.4.1	WM11	<u>General Refuse</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>General refuse should be stored in enclosed bins separately from construction and chemical wastes. Recycling bins should also be placed to encourage recycling.</li> <li>Preferably enclosed and covered areas should be provided for general refuse collection and routine cleaning for these areas should also be implemented to keep areas clean.</li> <li>A reputable waste collector should be employed to remove general refuse on a daily basis.</li> </ul>	Minimize production of the general refuse and avoid odour, pest and litter impacts	Contractor	All construction sites	Construction stage	• Waste Disposal Ordinance
S7.4.1	WM12	<u>Floating Refuse accumulated along the seawall</u> The floating refuse along seawall should be collected to avoid accumulation. In addition, proper seawall design should be employed, and regular checking and cleaning of floating refuse should be implemented.	Control floating refuse and ensure proper disposal	Contractor	Construction sites along seawall	Construction stage	• Waste Disposal Ordinance
<b>Waste Management (Operational Waste)</b>							
S7.4.2	WM13	<u>Illegal dumping and landfilling</u>	Prevent waste from	Relevant	All	Operational stage	

### Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule – Tung Chung New Town Extension

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Implementation Agent	Location / Timing	Implementation Stage	Requirements and / or standards to be achieved
		As a Development Permission Area (DPA) plan will be issued by the Town Planning Board as a temporary measure before the formal Outline Zoning Plan (OZP) for Tung Chung New Town Extension is adopted, statutory right to guide and control the development and use of land would be authorised. Should there be illegal dumping and landfilling observed/ reported on nearby farmlands and riverbanks, the government authority should take all necessary actions including but not limited to prosecution to remediate the circumstances.	illegal dumping and landfilling	government departments	construction sites		
S7.4.2	WM14	<u>Municipal Solid Waste</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A reputable waste collector should be employed to remove general refuse on a daily basis.</li> <li>A 4-bin recycling system for paper, metals, plastics and glass should be adopted together with a general refuse bin. They should be placed in prominent places to promote waste separation at source. All recyclable materials should be collected by recyclers.</li> </ul>	Remove general refuse generated from the proposed development	FEHD/ Relevant Operators	All construction sites	Operational stage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Waste Disposal Ordinance</li> </ul>
S7.4.2	WM15	<u>Chemical Waste</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Localized chemical waste storage areas should be located close to the source of waste generation for temporary storage. Drum-type containers with proper labelling should be used to collect chemical wastes for storage at the designated areas.</li> <li>A licensed collector should be employed for the chemical waste collection and the chemical wastes should be disposed at an appropriate facility, such as Chemical Waste Treatment Centre (CWTC) in Tsing Yi.</li> <li>Collection receipts issued by the licensed collector showing the quantities and types of chemical waste taken off-site and details of the treatment facility should be kept for record.</li> </ul>	Reduce chemical waste due to waste handling	Contractors/ Relevant Operators	All construction sites	Operational stage	

### Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule – Tung Chung New Town Extension

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Implementation Agent	Location / Timing	Implementation Stage	Requirements and / or standards to be achieved
S7.4.2	WM16	<u>Floating Refuse accumulated along seawall</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The floating refuse along seawall should be collected to avoid accumulation.</li> </ul>	Control floating refuse and ensure proper disposal	MD	Along seawall	Operational stage	• Waste Disposal Ordinance
S7.4.2	WM17	<u>Floating Refuse inside Marina</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Floating refuse at the marina will be collected and disposed by the licensed waste collector and as required.</li> </ul>	Reduce floating refuse washing up onto marina by currents and wind	Future operator	Marina	Operational stage	• Waste Disposal Ordinance

### Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule – Tung Chung New Town Extension

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Implementation Agent	Location / Timing	Implementation Stage	Requirements and / or standards to be achieved
<b>Land Contamination</b>							
S8.4.1	LC1	Undertaking environmental Site Inspection (SI) for all potentially contaminated sites as listed in the Contamination Assessment Plan (CAP).	Verify the land contamination potential before the commencement of construction	Project Proponent / Detailed Design Consultant / Private developer	All potentially contaminated sites as listed in the CAP	Prior to the construction stage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Annex 19 of the TM-EIAO, Guidelines for Assessment of Impact On Sites of Cultural Heritage and Other Impacts (Section 3 : Potential Contaminated Land Issues);</li> <li>• Guidance Manual for Use of Risk-Based Remediation Goals (RBRGs) for Contaminated Land Management;</li> <li>• Guidance Notes for Contaminated Land Assessment and Remediation; and</li> <li>• Practice Guide for Investigation and Remediation of Contaminated Land</li> </ul>



### Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule – Tung Chung New Town Extension

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Implementation Agent	Location / Timing	Implementation Stage	Requirements and / or standards to be achieved
							<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recommendations in Health Risk Assessment</li> </ul>
S8.4.2	LC2	<p>Re-appraisal would be required for the surveyed sites, other remaining areas of the PDAs and the works areas for the associated infrastructures because the development of these sites/ areas would only commence a number of years later, which may allow changes in the land usage of these sites and may give rise to potential land contamination issues.</p> <p>The Project Proponent's appointed consultant would prepare a supplementary CAP presenting the findings of the re-appraisal and strategy of the recommended SI, if required, and submit to EPD for review and approval.</p>	To assess the latest site situation and identify any potential additional hot spots and contaminated sites.	Project Proponent / Detailed Design Consultant / Private developer	All the surveyed sites as listed in the CAP, other remaining areas of the PDAs and works areas for the associated infrastructures	Prior to the construction stage	Ditto
S8.5	LC3	After approval of the supplementary CAP and upon completion of the SI works, the PP should prepare and submit a Contamination Assessment Report (CAR) for all potentially contaminated sites listed in the CAP to EPD for agreement.	Present the findings of SI and evaluate the level and extent of potential contamination	Project Proponent / Detailed Design Consultant / Private developer	All the surveyed sites as listed in the CAP, other remaining areas of the PDAs and works areas for the associated infrastructures	Prior to the construction stage	Ditto
S.8.5	LC4	Preparation and submission of Remediation Action Plan (RAP) to EPD for agreement if land contamination is confirmed.	Recommend appropriate mitigation measures for the contaminated soil and groundwater identified in the	Project Proponent / Detailed Design Consultant / Private developer	All the surveyed sites as listed in the CAP, other remaining	Prior to the construction stage	Ditto

### Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule – Tung Chung New Town Extension

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Implementation Agent	Location / Timing	Implementation Stage	Requirements and / or standards to be achieved
			assessment if remediation is required		areas of the PDAs and works areas for the associated infrastructures		
S.8.5	LC5	Preparation and submission of Remediation Report (RR) to EPD for agreement.	Demonstrate that the decontamination work is adequate and is carried out in accordance with the endorsed CAR and RAP	Project Proponent / Detailed Design Consultant / Private developer	All the surveyed sites as listed in the CAP, other remaining areas of the PDAs and works areas for the associated infrastructures	Prior to the construction stage	Ditto

### Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule – Tung Chung New Town Extension

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Implementation Agent	Location / Timing	Implementation Stage	Requirements and / or standards to be achieved
<b>Ecology ( Design Phase)</b>							
S9.8.1	EC1	Development under the Project have avoided all the recognised sites of conservation importance, including Country Parks,	To protect the recognised sites of conservation importance and habitats inside	PlanD	TCW	RODP	• Not available
S9.8.1	EC2	About 30m buffer zone at the two main branches and the joined outlet section of Tung Chung Stream; and about 20m buffer for the major tributary at Ngau Au of Tung Chung Stream	To protect the Tung Chung Stream	PlanD	Tung Chung Stream	RODP	• Not available
S9.8.2	EC3	Detailed designs should avoid the encroachment of important habitats (e.g. Fung Shui Wood) within the Project Site	To protect the important habitats within Project Site	PlanD	TCW	Design Phase	• Not available
S9.8.2	EC4	Detailed designs of noise barriers to prevent bird collision	To prevent bird collision	HyD	Noise barriers	Design Phase	• Guidelines on Design of Noise Barriers
S9.8.2	EC5	Measures and suitable designs of sewage pumping stations to prevent emergency discharge accidents in TCE and TCW <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 100% standby pumping capacity within each SPS, with spare pump up to 50% pumping capacity stockpiled in each SPS for any emergency use</li> <li>• Twin rising mains</li> <li>• Dual-feed power supply</li> <li>• Emergency storage facilities up to 6-hours ADWF capacity; and</li> <li>• Emergency communication mechanism amongst relevant government departments.</li> </ul>	To protect the water bodies from impacts due to emergency discharge in TCE and TCW	DSD	Proposed and Upgraded Sewage pumping stations at TCE and TCW	Design Phase	• DSD standards

### Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule – Tung Chung New Town Extension

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Implementation Agent	Location / Timing	Implementation Stage	Requirements and / or standards to be achieved
<b>Ecology ( Construction Phase)</b>							
S9.8.2	EC6	Adoption of non-dredged reclamation method	To maintain the marine water quality	Contractor	Reclamation area of TCE and Road P1	Construction phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EIA</li> <li>• Contractual requirements</li> </ul>
S9.8.3	EC7	Compensation woodland planting	To compensate loss of woodland, fung shui wood and orchard	Contractor	Uphill of Sheung Lei Pai FSW and Tung Chung Road	Construction phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EIA</li> <li>• Contractual requirements</li> </ul>
S9.8.3	EC8	Planting of emergent plant	To provide habitats for this Jhora Scrub Hopper, and to compensate the loss of their habitats (wet abandoned agricultural land) in northern section of Fong Yuen	DSD / Contractor	Inside the future River Park	Construction phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EIA</li> <li>• Contractual requirements</li> </ul>
S9.8.3	EC9	Capture-and-translocation exercise	Minimize the potential impact to amphibian species of conservation importance including Romer's Tree Frog and Chinese Bullfrog due to site formation	For public works, provided by the government departments responsible for the construction of those public works or the site formation works .  For TCV-1 and	Public works near the eastern branch of Tung Chung Stream, in particular 1) the River Park, 2) the Distributor Road along	Capture-and-translocation exercise before commencement of site formation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EIA</li> <li>• Contractual requirements</li> <li>• Explanatory statement of the OZP (for private lots)</li> </ul>

### Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule – Tung Chung New Town Extension

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Implementation Agent	Location / Timing	Implementation Stage	Requirements and / or standards to be achieved
				TCV-5, where the lands within mostly belong to private lots, the future project proponents of those private lots, via the established mechanism for land transaction application.	the eastern branch of Tung Chung Stream, 3) the road upgrade along the existing Shek Mun Kap Road, and 4) the attenuation and treatment ponds in TCV-k, TCV-e, TCV-l, TCV-c, and TCV-n.  Also be required in private lands in TCV-1 and TCV-5		
S9.8.3	EC10	Preservation and/or Transplantation of plant species of conservation importance and the following monitoring of preserved/transplanted plant individuals	Protection of plant species of conservation importance	For public works, provided by the government departments responsible for the construction of those public works or the site formation works.	Within construction sites  All areas for public works  Also be required in private lands	For preservation and/or transplantation, before commencement of site formation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EIA</li> <li>• Contractual requirements</li> <li>• Explanatory statement of the OZP (for private lots)</li> </ul>

### Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule – Tung Chung New Town Extension

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Implementation Agent	Location / Timing	Implementation Stage	Requirements and / or standards to be achieved
				For TCV-1, where the lands within mostly belong to private lots, the future project proponents of those private lots, via the established mechanism for land transaction application.	in TCV-1.		
S9.8.3	EC11	Defining and maintaining construction site boundaries (including erection of site hoarding, fences etc.)	Screen construction disturbance to the nearby habitats	Contractor	Along the boundary of construction sites and buffer zones of Tung Chung Streams, along the boundary of mature woodland and Fung Shui Wood, and along the boundary between TCV-6 and the middle section of Fong Yuen	Before commencement of site formation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EIA</li> <li>• Contractual requirements</li> </ul>
S9.8.3	EC12	Protection of Tung Chung Stream	Minimize the potential water pollution due to	Contractor	Within construction	Construction	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EIA</li> </ul>

### Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule – Tung Chung New Town Extension

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Implementation Agent	Location / Timing	Implementation Stage	Requirements and / or standards to be achieved
			construction of road crossings or other works near Tung Chung Stream		sites	phase	• Contractual requirements
S9.8.3	EC13	Implementation of standard site practices	Minimize the potential impact due to dust, noise and runoff during construction phase	Contractor	Within construction sites	Construction phase	• EIA • Contractual requirements
S9.8.4	EC14	Adopting Eco-shoreline design	To mitigate the impact of the marine loss	CEDD	Along future seawall	Construction stage	• EIA • Contractual requirements
S9.8.4	EC15	Strict enforcement on no-dumping	Minimise the potential impact to marine habitats	Contractor	In reclamation area as well as all works area and travel route of works vessels	Before and during construction phase	• EIA • Contractual requirements
S9.8.4	EC16	Spill response plan	Minimise the potential impact to marine habitats	Contractor	In reclamation area as well as all works area and travel route of works vessels	Before and during construction phase	• EIA • Contractual requirements
S.9.8.4	EC17	Control and minimization of marine traffic by including using larger-sized barges, land transportation of materials, reuse of excavation and C&D materials and speed limits &	Reduce marine traffic	Contractor	In reclamation area as well	Construction phase	• EIA • Contractual

### Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule – Tung Chung New Town Extension

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Implementation Agent	Location / Timing	Implementation Stage	Requirements and / or standards to be achieved
		regular routes of works vessels			as all works area and travel route of works vessels		requirements
S9.8.4	EC18	Dolphin exclusion zone and dolphin watching plan	Protection of CWD	Contractor	In reclamation area as well as all works area	Construction phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EIA</li> <li>• Contractual requirements</li> </ul>
S9.8.4	EC19	Speed limits and regular routes of works vessels; Prepare and submit a “Works Vessel Travel Route Plan”	Protection of CWD	Contractor	In reclamation area as well as all works area	Construction phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EIA</li> <li>• Contractual requirements</li> </ul>
S9.11.1	EC20	Monitoring of compensatory planting woodland	Monitor the survival of trees and establishment of the woodland	CEDD/ Contractor	Areas of compensatory woodland planting	Quarterly for 3 years after completion of planting works	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EIA</li> <li>• Contractual requirements</li> </ul>
S9.11.1	EC21	Monitoring of translocated amphibians	Monitor the effectiveness of the translocation programme	Public works: Responsible government departments / Contractor  Private lots: Private developers	Release sites for translocated amphibians	After translocation exercise.  At least three surveys in each release site during the breeding season, preferably monthly between April and June,	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EIA</li> <li>• Contractual requirements</li> <li>• Explanatory statement of the OZP (for private lots)</li> </ul>
S9.11.1	EC22	Monitoring of preserved / transplanted plant species	Monitor and evaluate	Public works:	Construction	After	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EIA</li> </ul>



### Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule – Tung Chung New Town Extension

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Implementation Agent	Location / Timing	Implementation Stage	Requirements and / or standards to be achieved
			the effectiveness of the preservation and transplantation programme.	Responsible government departments / Contractor  Private lots: Private developers	sites for preserved plants; recipient sites for transplanted plants	transplantation or preservation.  For transplanted individuals, for two years, monthly for the first year, and then quarterly for the second year.  For the preserved individuals, monthly throughout the construction.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Contractual requirements</li> <li>Explanatory statement of the OZP (for private lots)</li> </ul>
S9.11.1	EC23	Monitoring of Tung Chung Stream and Wong Lung Hang Stream EISs	Protect the EISs	Contractor	Tung Chung Stream and Wong Lung Hang Stream	Construction phase and post-construction phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>EIA</li> <li>Contractual requirements</li> </ul>
9.11.2	EC24	Monitoring of Tung Chung Bay and Tai Ho Wan	Protect Tung Chung Bay and Tai Ho Wan	Contractor	Tung Chung Bay and Tai Ho Wan	Construction phase and post-construction phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>EIA</li> <li>Contractual requirements</li> </ul>
<b>Ecology (Operational Phase)</b>							
S9.11.1	EC25	Monitoring of emergent plant inside River Park	Monitor the survival of emergent plant	DSD/ Contractor	Three months after completion of planting in future River Park	Quarterly for 2 years after completion of planting works	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>EIA</li> <li>Contractual requirements</li> </ul>

### Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule – Tung Chung New Town Extension

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Implementation Agent	Location / Timing	Implementation Stage	Requirements and / or standards to be achieved
9.11.2	EC26	Eco-shoreline monitoring	Monitor the colonisation and establishment of fauna and/or flora, water quality, and recruitments of fisheries species	CEDD/ Contractor	Eco-shoreline at TCE PDA reclamation	Post-construction phase, twice in wet and dry seasons respectively, at least 3 years, subject to review	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EIA</li> <li>• Contractual requirements</li> </ul>

### Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule – Tung Chung New Town Extension

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Implementation Agent	Location	Implementation Stage	Requirements and / or standards to be achieved
<b>Fisheries</b>							
S10.8	F1	Good Site Practices	To protect the fisheries resources	Contractor	In reclamation area	Construction phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EIA</li> <li>• Contractual requirements</li> </ul>
S10.8	F2	No dumping	To protect the fisheries resources	Contractor	In reclamation area	Construction phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EIA</li> <li>• Contractual requirements</li> </ul>
S10.8	F3	Spill response plan	To protect the fisheries resources	Contractor	In reclamation area	Construction phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EIA</li> <li>• Contractual requirements</li> </ul>
S10.9	F4	Follow the mitigation measures proposed in the water quality assessment for the construction and operation phases of the project.	To protect the fisheries resources	Contractor	Waters in Northern Lantau	Construction phase and operation phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EIA</li> <li>• Contractual requirements</li> </ul>
S10.9	F5	Follow the mitigation measure of eco-shoreline in ecology chapter for the construction and operation phases of the project.	To enhance the fisheries resources	Contractor	Eco-shorelines	Construction phase and operation phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EIA</li> <li>• Contractual requirements</li> </ul>

### Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule – Tung Chung New Town Extension

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Implementation Agent	Location	Implementation Stage	Requirements and / or standards to be achieved
<b>Landscape and Visual (Construction Phase)</b>							
S11.7 MM1	LV1	<p>Optimisation of Construction Areas &amp; Providing Temporary Landscape on Temporary Construction – Construction areas' control shall be enforced, where possible, to ensure that the landscape and visual impacts arising from the construction activities are minimised.</p> <p>It includes reduction of the extent of working areas and temporary works areas, management on storing and using the construction equipment and materials, and consideration of detailed schedules to shorten the construction period. Temporary landscape treatments are considered to be adopted such as applying hydro-seeding on temporary stockpiles and reclamation areas to alleviate the potential impacts.</p>	Minimise the landscape and visual impacts arising from the construction activities	Relevant Government Departments / Private Sector	Through-out Tung Chung West (TCW) area and Tung Chung East (TCE) area	Construction Phase	
S11.7 MM2	LV2	<p>Minimize Topographical Change – The footprint of construction elements and temporary works areas should be optimised to reduce topographical/ landform changes, as well as reduce land take and interference with natural terrain. Where there is a need to significantly cut into the existing landform, retaining walls and cut slopes should be considered as appropriate.</p> <p>To minimize landform changes and land resumption, earthworks and engineered slopes should be designed to be a visually interesting, compatible with the surrounding landscape and to mimic the natural contouring and terrain as appropriate.</p>	Reduce topographical changes and minimize land resumption	Relevant Government Departments / Private Sector	Through-out TCW area	Prior to Construction & Construction Phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• GEO Publication No/1/2011, Technical Guidelines on Landscape Treatment for Slopes</li> </ul>
S11.7 MM3	LV3	Preservation of Potentially Registerable OVTs, Rare and Protective Vegetation – Existing trees to be retained within the Project Site should be carefully protected during construction. In particular Potentially Registerable OVTs are considered to be preserved according to ETWB	Protect and Preserve Trees	Relevant Government Departments / Private Sector	Onsite, particularly for TCW area	Prior to Construction & Construction Phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ETWB TC(W) No.29/2004 and DEVB TC(W)</li> </ul>

### Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule – Tung Chung New Town Extension

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Implementation Agent	Location	Implementation Stage	Requirements and / or standards to be achieved
		<p>Technical Circular (Works) No. 29/2004. Rare and Protective Vegetation shall be protected following Forestry Regulations (Cap.96) and Protection of Endangered Species of Animals and Plants Ordinance (Cap.586). Detailed Tree Protection Specification shall be provided in the Contract Specification according to DEVB TCW No. 10/2013 Tree Preservation. Following DEVB (GLTM) Guidelines for Tree Preservation during Development, the Contractor shall be required to submit, for approval, a detailed working method statement for the protection of trees prior to undertaking any works adjacent to all retained trees, including trees in contractor's works areas.</p> <p>A detailed tree survey will be carried out for the Tree Removal Application (TRA) process which will be carried out at the later detailed design stage of the Project. The detailed tree survey will propose which trees should be retained, transplanted or felled and will include details of tree protection measures for those trees to be retained.</p>					<p>No.10/2013.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Greening, Landscape and Tree Management Section (GLTM) of the Development Bureau, Guidelines on Tree Preservation during Development (April, 2015)</li> </ul>
S11.7 MM4	LV4	<p>Transplanting of Existing Trees – Trees unavoidably affected by the Project works should be transplanted where practical. Trees should be transplanted straight to their final receptor locations within the site and not held in a temporary nursery as far as possible.</p> <p>A detailed Tree Transplanting Specification shall be provided in the Contract Specification, where applicable. Sufficient time for necessary tree root and crown preparation periods shall be allowed in the project programme. A detailed transplanting proposal will be submitted to relevant government departments for approval in accordance with DEVB TCW 10/2013 and LAO PN 7/2007 and final locations of transplanted trees should be agreed prior to commencement of the work.</p> <p>For trees associated with highways e.g. roadside planting</p>	Transplant Trees where suitable for transplantation	Relevant Government Departments / Private Sector	Onsite where possible, otherwise consider offsite locations	Prior to Construction & Construction Phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DEVB TC(W) No.10/2013 and LAO PN7/2007</li> <li>• HyD HQ/GN/13 Interim Guidelines for Tree Transplanting Works under Highways Department's Vegetation Maintenance</li> </ul>

### Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule – Tung Chung New Town Extension

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Implementation Agent	Location	Implementation Stage	Requirements and / or standards to be achieved
		along highways, that are unavoidably affected and should be transplanted. HyD HQ/GN/13 'Interim Guidelines for Tree Transplanting Works under Highways Department's Vegetation Maintenance Ambit' should be referred to.					<p>Ambit</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>GLTM of the Development Bureau, Guidelines on Tree Preservation during Development (April, 2015)</li> </ul>
S11.7 MM5	LV5	<p>Screen hoarding – To reduce negative visual impact, construction site hoarding should be erected around the site to screen pedestrian level views into the construction area from visual sensitive receivers.</p> <p>Hoarding design should consider greening measures such as colour and form should be adopted to improve its visual appearance.</p>	To screen undesirable views of the work site.	Relevant Government Departments / Private Sector	Through-out TCW and TCE areas	Construction Phase	
S11.7 MM6	LV6	Adopting Non-dredge Method for the Reclamation – In order to minimize the potential adverse impacts caused by the reclamation, a number of alternative construction methodologies has been critically examined. After considering all the options such as fully dredged, partially dredged and non-dredged methods for seawall construction and reclamation, non-dredged method for both the seawall construction and reclamation are recommended so as to minimize the generation of dredged sediment.	Minimize the potential adverse impacts caused by the reclamation	Relevant Government Departments / Private Sector	Through-out TCE area	Construction Phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Foreshore and Sea-bed (Reclamations) Ordinance (Cap.127)</li> </ul>
S11.7 MM7	LV7	Protection of Natural Rivers and Streams – For all the natural rivers and streams inside the development area, in accordance with ETWB TCW 5/2005, consideration of protection measures should be made to minimize any impacts from the construction works, especially those	<p>Protection of Natural Rivers and Streams</p> <p>Minimize the impacts from the construction works</p>	Relevant Government Departments / Private Sector	Through-out TCW area	Prior to Construction & Construction Phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>EPD ProPECC PN1/94 Construction Site Drainage.</li> <li>DSD Technical</li> </ul>

### Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule – Tung Chung New Town Extension

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Implementation Agent	Location	Implementation Stage	Requirements and / or standards to be achieved
		development near Tung Chung Stream.  According to the latest RODP, a 30m buffer zone will be zoned as “CA”. Precast structures or other similar approaches will be used to prevent / minimise any construction works in river and thus to avoid any direct water quality impact. Good site management as stipulated in ProPECC PN1/94 will be fully implemented to avoid polluted liquid or solid wastes from falling into the river waters.					Circular No. 2/2004.  • ETWB TC(W) No.5/2005 Protection of natural streams/ rivers from adverse impacts arising from construction works
S11.7 MM8	LV8	Preservation of Natural Coastline – The natural coastline along the proposed “RO” of the RODP in TCW should be preserved. The remaining natural shorelines in Tung Chung Bay including sandy shores close to the Tung Chung old pier will be conserved as a Waterfront Park according to the latest RODP.	Preservation of Natural Coastline	Relevant Government Departments	Onsite where possible	Prior to Construction & Construction Phase	
S11.7 MM9	LV9	Providing Natural Rock Material/ Planting for Artificial Seawall – There would be inevitable permanent losses of marine waters (seabed and water column), and direct impacts on existing artificial seawalls due to the reclamation. To minimize the impacts, the design of the future seawall like ‘eco-shoreline’ could be improved to provide high ecological functions and mitigate the impact of the loss.  An ‘eco-shoreline’ is any shoreline which provides beneficial functions to the local ecosystem through a range of active or passive solutions, whilst providing coastal protection. By means of using natural rock materials for artificial seawall and considering to introduce a native vegetation buffer directly behind the top of seawalls as appropriate to create habitat, shelter and a source of food	Mitigate the impacts on existing artificial seawalls	Relevant Government Departments	Onsite where possible	Prior to Construction & Construction Phase	

### Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule – Tung Chung New Town Extension

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Implementation Agent	Location	Implementation Stage	Requirements and / or standards to be achieved
		for benefiting both terrestrial and aquatic species along the foreshore, these measures can help to enhance the ecological functions and ‘natural-look’ of the shoreline, and the potential impacts will be mitigated.					
<b>Landscape and Visual (Operational Phase)</b>							
S11.7 MM10	LV10	<p>Compensatory Planting – Compensatory planting for felled trees shall be provided to the satisfaction of relevant Government departments. Required numbers and locations of compensatory trees shall be determined and agreed separately with Government during the Tree Removal Application process under DEVB TCW No. 10/2013 and LAO PN 7/2007.</p> <p>The location of compensatory planting is proposed at the potential open areas such as open spaces, amenity areas, open areas of the streetscapes including roadside planting, as well as the open areas within development lots.</p> <p>The species to be planted should be all native species, taken “Characteristics of Major Local Tree Species Propagated by AFCD” as a reference. A search of species to be planted will be conducted in a further detailed stage.</p>	Compensate for trees and shrubs lost due to the Project	Relevant Government Departments / Private Sector	Onsite where possible, particular-ly for TCW area	Prior to Construction, Construction Phase & Maintenance in Operation Phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DEVB TC(W) No.10/2013 and LAO PN 7/2007.</li> <li>• GLTM of the Development Bureau, Guidelines on Tree Preservation during Development (April, 2015)</li> </ul>
S11.7 MM11	LV11	Woodland Restoration – A search of area to mitigate the loss of woodland has been conducted. Priority has been given to the practicability of compensation of woodland within the boundary of RODP. Given the nature of the project is to provide development opportunities to satisfy the needs for the society in general and the aspirations of local communities, compensation of woodland is only possible for the areas beyond the RODP. It is considered that the areas adjoining the woodlands near the existing services reservoirs, and hillsides to the east of Tung Chung Road, would be suitable locations. The advantage of these locations is that there are existing woodlands immediately	Reprovide areas of woodland to compensate for those areas of quality woodland lost	CEDD /AFCD	In areas identified and as agreed with AFCD	Prior to Construction, Construction Phase & Maintenance in Operation Phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DEVB Technical Circular Works 10/2013- Tree Preservation</li> <li>• GLTM of the Development Bureau, Guidelines on Tree Preservation</li> </ul>



### Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule – Tung Chung New Town Extension

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Implementation Agent	Location	Implementation Stage	Requirements and / or standards to be achieved
		<p>downhill to the location and the Sheung Ling Pei Fung Shui Wood is further downhill behind Sheung Ling Pei Village, planting new woodland areas adjoining existing woodlands would form an ecological linkage and increase the overall habitat size, and hence would help to enhance the ecological and landscape values in the long run.</p> <p>It is noted that the compensation trees for landscape impacts will also be planted near the future service reservoirs. The tree species to be planted should be all native species for woodland compensation, and the two areas uphill to Sheung Ling Pei should also make reference to the existing tree species reported in Fung Shui Woods habitat.</p>					during Development (April, 2015)
S11.7 MM12	LV12	Screen Planting – Tall screen/buffer trees and shrubs should be planted to screen proposed structures such as roads and buildings. This measure will form part of the compensatory planting and will improve compatibility with the surrounding environment and create a pleasant pedestrian environment.	<p>To screen proposed structures</p> <p>Improve compatibility with the surrounding environment</p>	Relevant Government Departments	Through-out the working sites of the TCW and TCE areas	Prior to Construction, Construction Phase & Maintenance in Operation Phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>HyD HQ/GN/15– Guidelines for Greening Works along Highways.</li> </ul>
S11.7 MM13	LV13	Roadside Planting – Roadside greening is proposed alongside all roads within the possible developments. It will enhance local identity, if theme planting is used, and reduce visual impact through screening. At-grade road planting should be considered along central dividers and on road islands e.g. in the middle of roundabouts.	<p>Soften the hard, straight edges and provide greening along the roads;</p> <p>Improve the visual amenity</p>	Relevant Government Departments	Along new roads, and On appropriate viaducts	Prior to Construction, Construction Phase & Maintenance in Operation Phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>HyD HQ/GN/15– Guidelines for Greening Works along Highways.</li> <li>Development Bureau Technical Circular Works No.2/2012 – Allocation of Space for Quality</li> </ul>

**Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule – Tung Chung New Town Extension**

<b>EIA Ref.</b>	<b>EM&amp;A Log Ref</b>	<b>Recommended Mitigation Measures</b>	<b>Objectives of the Recommended Measures &amp; Main Concerns to address</b>	<b>Implementation Agent</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Implementation Stage</b>	<b>Requirements and / or standards to be achieved</b>
							Greening on Roads

### Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule – Tung Chung New Town Extension

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Implementation Agent	Location	Implementation Stage	Requirements and / or standards to be achieved
S11.7 MM14	LV14	Aesthetic Design of Built Development – The planning of the revised RODP has considered reducing potential visual impacts, enhancing visual amenity and keeping visual corridors. The proposed development will ensure the building massing is compatible with its surroundings. To improve visual amenity, natural building materials could be used on building facades. For example, stone and timber should be considered for architectural features; light earthy tone colours such as shades of green, shades of grey, shades of brown and off-white should be considered for the façade treatment to reduce the visibility of the development components. The form, textures, finishes and colours of the proposed development components should aim to be compatible with the existing surroundings. It would only be implemented for public developments/projects.	Improve visual amenity of the new buildings, keep visual corridors and integrate as possible into the surrounding landscape	Relevant Government Departments	Through-out the TCW and TCE areas	Prior to Construction, Maintenance in Operation Phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hong Kong Planning Standards and Guidelines (HKPSG) issued by the Planning Department (As at Aug 2011);</li> <li>• PNAP APP-152, Sustainable Building Design Guidelines</li> </ul>
S11.7 MM15	LV15	<p>Maximise Greening on Structures – The Government has been actively promoting greening in buildings and structures such as bridges to improve the environment. This includes actively implementing rooftop greening or vertical greening, as where practicable to enhance the cityscape and mitigate the heat island effect in urban areas. For the new built forms in TCW and TCE, it is considered the implementation of the following greening measures could alleviate the landscape and visual impacts of new development and help the development blend in with its surrounding landscape:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sky Garden: Refuge floors or voids in building mass formed by partial removal of floor plates on certain building storeys or provision of freed up areas on certain building storeys provide opportunities for sky gardens for the proposed built development. It can allow views through the development to the background formed by the natural hillsides and</li> </ul>	<p>Maximise Greening coverage</p> <p>Enhance visual amenity, create visual corridors and integrate as possible into the surrounding landscape</p>	Relevant Government Departments	On appropriate buildings and structures	Prior to Construction, Construction Phase & Maintenance in Operation Phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Development Bureau Technical Circular (Works) No. 3/2012 Site Coverage of Greenery for Government Building Projects</li> <li>• PNAP APP-152, Sustainable Building Design Guidelines</li> </ul>

### Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule – Tung Chung New Town Extension

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Implementati on Agent	Location	Implementation Stage	Requirements and / or standards to be achieved
		<p>enhance the visual amenity effectively. For public developments, relevant technical document Technical Circular (Works) No. 3/2012 Site Coverage of Greenery for Government Building Projects by Development Bureau in 2011 shall be referred to. For private developments, it is only applicable to sites with inadequate greening coverage and should be implemented in accordance with Sustainable Building Design Guidelines PNAP APP-152.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Green Roof: The Architectural Services Department completed the Study on Green Roof Application in Hong Kong in 2007 which reviewed the latest concepts and design technology of green roof and recommended technical guidelines suitable for application in Hong Kong. The study will be taken into account to the new buildings to be built in TCW and TCE. Landscape and visual impact can be alleviated and the landscape and visual value can be enhanced. For private development, it is only applicable to sites with inadequate greening coverage and should be implemented in accordance with Sustainable Building Design Guidelines PNAP APP-152. Relevant technical document Technical Circular (Works) No. 3/2012 Site Coverage of Greenery for Government Building Projects by Development Bureau in 2011 shall be reference. For public developments, relevant technical document Technical Circular (Works) No. 3/2012 Site Coverage of Greenery for Government Building Projects by Development Bureau in 2011 shall be referred to. For private developments, it is only applicable to sites with inadequate greening coverage and should be implemented in accordance with Sustainable Building Design Guidelines PNAP APP-152.</li> <li>Vertical Green: Planting of climbers to grow up</li> </ul>					

### Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule – Tung Chung New Town Extension

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Implementation Agent	Location	Implementation Stage	Requirements and / or standards to be achieved
		<p>vertical surfaces where appropriate (e.g. building edges), to soften hard structures and facilities. Relevant technical document Technical Circular (Works) No. 3/2012 Site Coverage of Greenery for Government Building Projects by Development Bureau in 2011 shall be observed. For public developments, relevant technical document Technical Circular (Works) No. 3/2012 Site Coverage of Greenery for Government Building Projects by Development Bureau in 2011 shall be reference. For private development, it is only applicable to sites with inadequate greening coverage and should be implemented in accordance with Sustainable Building Design Guidelines PNAP APP-152.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Greening on infrastructure: Planting could be provided on infrastructure such as bridges where appropriate to enhance greenery to soften its built edges. Screen planting could be provided near infrastructure to reduce any undesirable visual impacts.</li> </ul>					
S11.7 MM16	LV16	<p>Noise barrier design – The visual impact of noise mitigation measures will be mitigated by appropriate detailed design, including suitable combination of transparent and sound absorbent materials, appropriate colour selection of panels and supporting structures, or provision of at-grade planting of trees, shrubs and/or climbers camouflage to the barriers, as well as design of supporting structures to incorporate a high level of quality and aesthetics. A combination of transparent panels at top and solid panels at bottom would lighten the visual impact, and at the same time maintain the attractiveness by using colourful panels. The noise barriers would be implemented for District Distributor Roads and Local Distributor Roads at both TCE and TCW area.</p>	Minimize the visual impact from the structures of noise barriers	HyD	Noise barriers within the TCW and TCE areas	Prior to Construction, Construction Phase & Maintenance in Operation Phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>GLTM of the Development Bureau's Guidelines on Greening of Noise Barriers (April 2012).</li> <li>Guidelines on Design of Noise Barriers by HyD and EPD in 2003</li> </ul>

### Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule – Tung Chung New Town Extension

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Implementation Agent	Location	Implementation Stage	Requirements and / or standards to be achieved
S11.7 MM17	LV17	<p>Landscape Treatment for Polders &amp; Attenuation Ponds – There would be polders and attenuation ponds in TCW. While they are primarily used for receiving and treating surface runoff and alleviating the flood risk during heavy rainfall, the design of those has provided an opportunity to have a synergy to enhance both the ecological and landscape values together.</p> <p>Depending on detailed design, part of these attenuation ponds (mainly the biofiltration zone) could be refined in an appropriate manner, without compromising its primary functions of treating surface runoff and flood protection, to incorporate ecological and landscape design such as planting of aquatic plants and butterfly foodplant for providing the landscape and ecological enhancement.</p>	Enhance the landscape and visual value	DSD	Polders & Attenuation Ponds where possible	Prior to Construction, Construction Phase & Maintenance in Operation Phase	
<b>Landscape and Visual (Construction &amp; Operational Phase)</b>							
S11.7 MM18	LV18	<p>Landscaping on Slopes – Hydro seeding of modified slopes should be done as soon as grading works are completed to prevent erosion and subsequent loss of landscape resources and character. Woodland tree seedlings and/ or shrubs should be planted where gradient and site conditions allow.</p> <p>In addition, landscape planting should be provided for the retaining structures associated with modified slopes where condition allow.</p>	Enhance landscape value, plant diversity and their visual appearance	CEDD	Onsite, particularly in TCW area	Prior to Construction, Construction Phase & Maintenance in Operation Phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• GEO Publication No.1/2011 Technical Guidelines on Landscape Treatment for Slopes by CEDD in 2011</li> </ul>
S11.7 MM19	LV19	Landscape Treatment on Channelized Watercourses – For the channelized watercourses in Tung Chung Stream that will be dechannelized, the Drainage Services Department Practice Note No.1/2005 – Guidelines on Environmental Considerations for River Channel Design, should be considered and appropriate measures included ensuring the new watercourses match the existing as far as possible.	<p>Avoid direct impacts on the watercourse</p> <p>Improve the visual amenity</p>	CEDD	The channelized watercourses throughout the TCW area	Prior to Construction, Construction Phase & Maintenance in Operation Phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Drainage Services Department Practice Note No.1/2005 – Guidelines on Environmental</li> </ul>

### Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule – Tung Chung New Town Extension

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Implementation Agent	Location	Implementation Stage	Requirements and / or standards to be achieved
		Measures can include enhancement planting to upgrade the channels as appropriate, including consideration of wetland planting along embankments where appropriate; as well as consideration of the best materials for the channel lining (e.g. gabion).					Considerations for River Channel Design
S11.7 MM20	LV20	Light Control – Construction day and night time lighting should be controlled to minimize glare impact to adjacent VSRs during the construction stage. Street and night time lighting shall also be controlled to minimize glare impact to adjacent VSRs during the operation phase.	Minimize negative glare impact to adjacent VSRs	Relevant Government Departments / Private Sector	Through-out the TCW and TCE areas	Construction Phase & Operation Phase	

### Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule – Tung Chung New Town Extension

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Implementation Agent	Location / Timing	Implementation Stage	Requirements and / or standards to be achieved
<b><i>Cultural Heritage Impact (Construction and Operational Phase)</i></b>							
S.12.5	CH1	<u>Terrestrial Archaeology</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implement rescue excavations/ survey-cum-rescue excavations/ further surveys after land resumption and prior to any construction works (see <b>Figure 14.1</b> for the locations of rescue excavations/survey-cum-rescue excavations/further survey)</li> </ul>	1) Rescue excavations to salvage archaeological data and cultural materials 2) Survey-cum-rescue excavations to better locate and design the follow up rescue excavations 3) Further surveys to obtain sufficient data for formulation of appropriate mitigation measures	Contractor / Future Private Developer	After land resumption and prior to any construction works	After land resumption and prior to any construction works	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Guidelines for Cultural Heritage Impact Assessment</li> <li>TM-EIAO Annex 10 and Annex 19</li> <li>Antiquities and Monuments Ordinance</li> </ul>
S.12.5	CH2	<u>Terrestrial Archaeology</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implement watching brief during construction phase (see <b>Figure 14.1</b> for the locations of watching brief)</li> </ul>	To identify and record any archaeological material or features revealed during construction phase	Contractor / Future Private Developer	During construction phase	During construction phase	



### Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule – Tung Chung New Town Extension

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Implementation Agent	Location / Timing	Implementation Stage	Requirements and / or standards to be achieved
<i>EM&amp;A Project</i>							
S13.2	EM1	An Independent Environmental Checker needs to be employed as per the EM&A Manual.	Control EM&A Performance	Project Proponent	All construction sites	Construction stage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EIAO Guidance Note No.4/2010</li> <li>• TM-EIAO</li> </ul>
S13.2 – 13.4	EM2	1) An Environmental Team needs to be employed as per the EM&A Manual. 2) Prepare a systematic Environmental Management Plan to ensure effective implementation of the mitigation measures. 3) An environmental impact monitoring needs to be implementing by the Environmental Team to ensure all the requirements given in the EM&A Manual are fully complied with.	Perform environmental monitoring & auditing	Project Proponent	All construction sites	Construction stage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EIAO Guidance Note No.4/2010</li> <li>• TM-EIAO</li> </ul>

ET's note: Pages B-53 and B-54 are not relevant to the Project works in Tung Chung West and therefore not presented.

## Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule – Tung Chung New Town Extension

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Implementation Agent	Location / Timing	Implementation Stage	Requirements and / or standards to be achieved
<i>Post-planting Monitoring and Maintenance (Details to be provided after the submission of Detailed Compensatory Woodland Planting Plan as required under EP Condition 2.22)</i>							

## Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule – Tung Chung New Town Extension

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Implementation Agent	Location / Timing	Implementation Stage	Requirements and / or standards to be achieved
<i>Use of New Low Noise Road Surfacing Material(s) (Details to be provided after the submission of Plan for Review of Use of New Low Noise Road Surfacing Material(s) as required under EP Condition 2.23)</i>							

### Environmental Mitigation Implementation Schedule – Tung Chung New Town Extension

EIA Ref.	EM&A Log Ref	Recommended Mitigation Measures	Objectives of the Recommended Measures & Main Concerns to address	Implementation Agent	Location / Timing	Implementation Stage	Requirements and / or standards to be achieved
<i>Follow-up actions to be taken by the Contractor and Dump Truck Drivers in case of Illegal Dumping and Landfilling of C&amp;D Materials (Extracted from Waste Management Plan submitted under Condition 2.24 of the EP)</i>							
S5.4	WM1	Investigation report will be prepared by the Contractor and submit to ER within 2 working days.	Control Performance EM&A	Contractor	All construction sites	Construction stage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EP</li> <li>• Contractual requirements</li> </ul>
S5.4	WM2	The Contractor will discuss with ER for the follow up actions (e.g. warning letter, cease operation, etc.) if required.	Control Performance EM&A	Contractor	All construction sites	Construction stage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EP</li> <li>• Contractual requirements</li> </ul>

## **D. Status of Submissions and Implementation Status of Mitigation Measures under EP**

## Appendix D: Status of Submissions and Implementation Status of Mitigation Measures under EP

EP Condition	Submission / Implementation Status	Status
2.1	Set up of Community and Professional Liaison Groups	Community and Professional Liaison Groups were set up
2.1	Complaint Management Plan (for Contracts 5 and 6)	Accepted by EPD
2.5	Employment of Qualified Ecologist(s)	Qualified Ecologists have been employed to carry out work relating to ecological aspects
2.6	Employment of Surveillance Team	Surveillance Team has been employed to conduct regular site inspection
2.11	Management Organisations (for Contracts 5 and 6)	Accepted by EPD
2.12	Construction Works Schedule and Location Plans (for Contracts 5 and 6)	Accepted by EPD
2.18	Plan on Provision of Buffer Zones	Accepted by EPD
2.19	River Park Plan	Accepted by EPD
2.20	Habitat Enhancement and Translocation Plan for Amphibian Species of Conservation Importance	Accepted by EPD
2.21	Detailed Preservation and/or Translocation Plan for Plant Species of Conservation Importance	Accepted by EPD
2.22	Detailed Compensatory Woodland Planting Plan	Accepted by EPD with conditions
2.23	Plan for Review of Use of New Low Noise Road Surfacing Material(s)	Accepted by EPD
2.24	Waste Management Plan (for Contracts 5 and 6)	Accepted by EPD
2.31	Implement Plan on Provision of Buffer Zones, River Park Plan, Habitat Enhancement and Translocation Plan for Amphibian Species of Conservation Importance, Detailed Preservation and/or Translocation Plan for Plant Species of Conservation Importance and Detailed Compensatory Woodland Planting Plan	Plan on Provision of Buffer Zones, Habitat Enhancement and Translocation Plan for Amphibian Species of Conservation Importance, Detailed Preservation and/or Translocation Plan for Plant Species of Conservation Importance and Detailed Compensatory Woodland Planting Plan are under implementation. Others are to be implemented.
2.32	Implement Plan for Review of Use of New Low Noise Road Surfacing Material(s)	To be implemented
2.32	Implement Waste Management Plan	Under implementation
2.33	Install noise barriers and low noise road surfacing at the extended Chung Mun Road and Road D3. All noise mitigation measures implemented shall be properly maintained during the operation of the above roads.	To be implemented
2.34	Implement a deodouriser with an odour removal efficiency of at least 95% shall be installed, operated and maintained within each sewage pumping station. The exhaust of the deodouriser shall be oriented away from sensitive receivers; and all odourous facilities of each sewage pumping station shall be enclosed and negative pressure shall be maintained within the facilities.	To be implemented
2.35	Enclose all the pumps inside a building structure	To be implemented

EP Condition	Submission / Implementation Status	Status
<b>2.36</b>	(i) a 100% standby pumping capacity shall be installed and maintained;	To be implemented
	(ii) a 50% spare pumping capacity shall be installed and maintained;	To be implemented
	(iii) dual-feed power supply shall be installed and maintained; and	To be implemented
	(iv) an emergency facility with a 6-hour storage capacity of average dry weather flow shall be installed and maintained.	To be implemented

## **E. Status of Statutory Environmental Requirements**



## Appendix E: Status of Statutory Environmental Requirements

Contract No.	Description	Location	Ref. No.	Status
<b>General</b>	Environmental Permit	TCW Works Areas	EP-519/2016	Issued on 9 Aug 2016
<b>NL/2020/05 ("Contract 5")</b>	Billing Account for Disposal of Construction Waste	Contract 5 works areas	Account No. 7040874	Issued on 25 Jun 2021
	Registration as Chemical Waste Producer	Contract 5 works areas	WPN 5213-950-B2634-01	Issued on 13 Jul 2021
	Discharge Licence under Water Pollution Control Ordinance	Area Part E Ma Wan Chung Nullah	WT00040844-2022	Valid from 27 May 2022 to 31 May 2027
		Area Part H	WT00041263-2022	Valid from 22 Aug 2022 to 31 Aug 2027
		Area Part E (E1)	WT00041489-2022	Valid from 8 Sep 2022 to 30 Sep 2027
		Area Part D	WT00042332-2022	Valid from 10 Nov 2022 to 30 Nov 2027
		Area Part G	WT00043146-2023	Valid from 6 Mar 2023 to 31 Mar 2028
		Area Part F	WT00043587-2023	Valid from 11 May 2023 to 31 May 2028
	Construction Noise Permit	Area Part E	GW-RS0696-23	Valid from 22 Aug 2023 to 29 Sep 2023
<b>NL/2020/06 ("Contract 6")</b>	Billing Account for Disposal of Construction Waste	Contract 6 works areas	Account No. 7040815	Issued on 17 Jun 2021
	Registration as Chemical Waste Producer	Contract 6 works areas	WPN 5213-950-C4603-01	Issued on 13 Jul 2021
	Discharge Licence under Water Pollution Control Ordinance	Sewage Pumping Station-A	WT00039653-2021	Valid from 17 Jan 2022 to 31 Jan 2027
		Area 42	WT00040646-2022	Returned to EPD on 12 Sep 2023
		Portion of Tung Chung River, Road L29, Bridge A, River Park, Sewage Pumping Station (TCV East) and Bridge B	WT00040875-2022	Valid from 15 Jul 2022 to 31 Jul 2027
		Cheung Tung Road, Fu Tung Street, Yu Tung Road, Chung Mun Road, Bridge A and Temp Bridge A	WT00040895-2022	Valid from 17 Jun 2022 to 30 Jun 2027
		Visitor Centre	WT00042252-2022	Valid from 7 Nov 2022 to 30 Nov 2027
		Area 46	WT00042495-2022	Valid from 2 Dec 2022 to 31 Dec 2027
		Road L29 and Shek Mun Kap Road	WT00043245-2023	Valid from 12 May 2023 to 31 May 2028
	Construction Noise Permit	Sewage Pumping Station-A	GW-RS0367-23	Valid from 11 May 2023 to 7 Oct 2023
		Area 46	GW-RS0375-23	Valid from 11 May 2023 to 7 Oct 2023

## **F. Air Quality**

**F1. Locations of Air Quality Monitoring Stations**

**F2. Air Quality Monitoring Equipment Calibration Certificates**

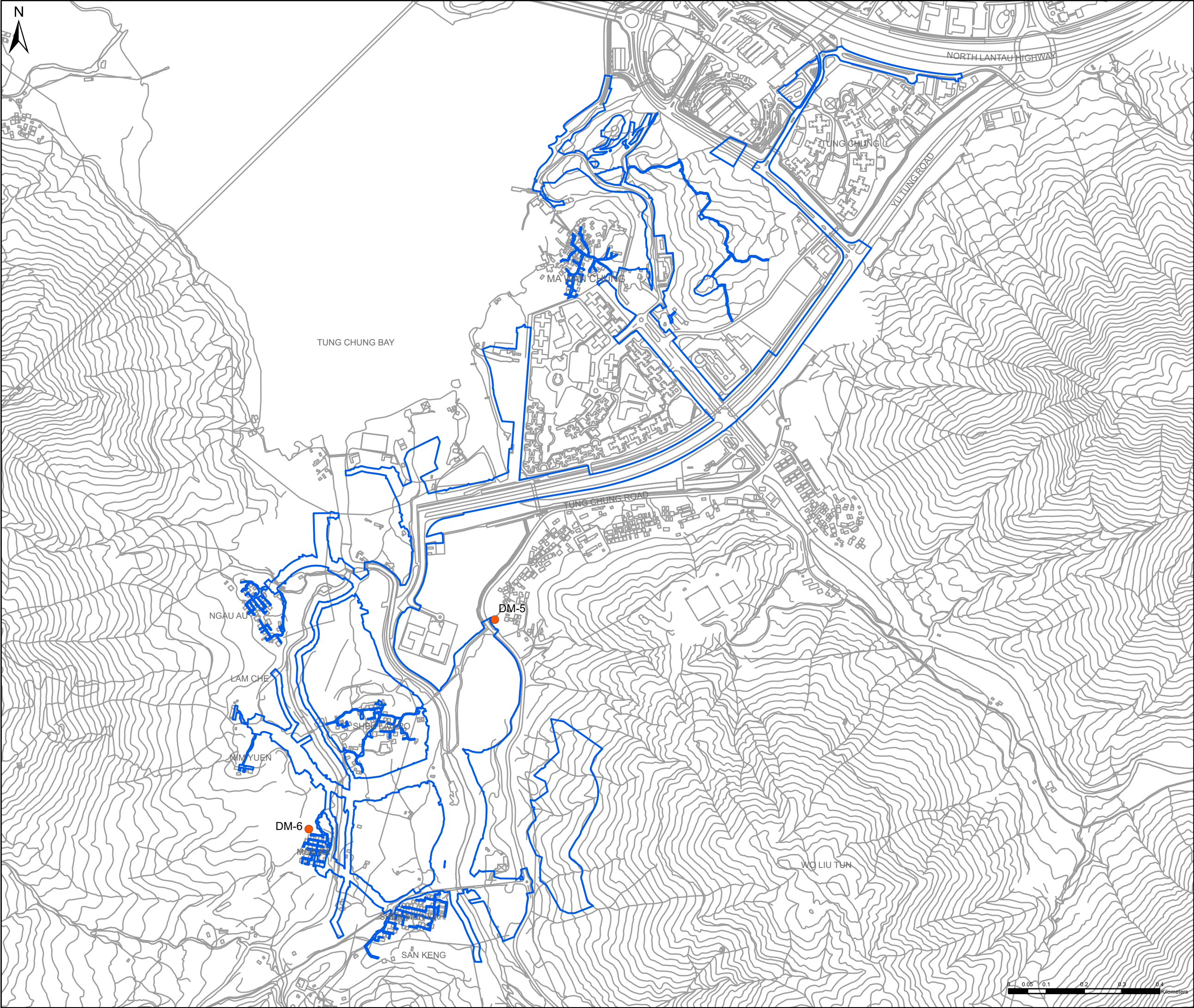
**F3. Air Quality Monitoring Schedule**

**F4. Air Quality Monitoring Results**

**F5. Air Quality Monitoring Event and Action Plan**

## **F1. Locations of Air Quality Monitoring Stations**





Key Plan: 1:140,000

Notes:

Key to symbols:

LEGEND

PROJECT AREA

AIR QUALITY MONITORING STATION

P1	JUL 2021	KN		LL	TC
Rev	Date	Drawn	Description	Ch'k'd	App'd

MOTT  
MACDONALD

3/F International Trade Tower  
348 Kwun Tung Road  
Kwun Tung, Kowloon  
Hong Kong  
T +852 2828 5757  
F +852 2827 1823  
W mottmac.com

Client

土木工程拓展署  
Civil Engineering and  
Development Department

Project

AGREEMENT NO. CE 64/2020(EP)  
ENVIRONMENTAL TEAM FOR  
TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION (WEST)  
– DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

Title

LOCATIONS OF AIR QUALITY  
MONITORING STATIONS

Designed			Eng check		
Drawn			Coordination		
Dwg check			Approved		
Scale at A3		Status		Rev	

Drawing Number

APPENDIX F1



## **F2. Air Quality Monitoring Equipment Calibration Certificates**



## ALS Laboratory Group

ANALYTICAL CHEMISTRY & TESTING SERVICES

### SUB-CONTRACTING REPORT

CONTACT	: MR K.W. FAN	WORK ORDER	: HK2240047
CLIENT	: ENVIROTECH SERVICES CO.		
ADDRESS	: RM 712, 7/F, MY LOFT 9 HOI WING ROAD, TUEN MUN, N.T., HK	SUB-BATCH	: 1
		DATE RECEIVED	: 11-OCT-2022
		DATE OF ISSUE	: 20-OCT-2022
PROJECT	: ----	NO. OF SAMPLES	: 1
		CLIENT ORDER	: ----

#### General Comments

- Sample(s) was/ were submitted by client. Sample(s) arrived laboratory in ambient condition. The result(s) related only to the item(s) tested.
- Sample information (Project name, Sample ID, Sampling date/time, etc.) is provided by client.
- Result(s) of sample(s) is/are reported on as received basis, unless otherwise specified.
- Calibration was subcontracted to and analysed by Action-United Environmental Services & Consulting.

#### Signatories

This document has been signed by those names that appear on this report and are the authorised signatories

Signatories

Position

Richard Fung

Managing Director

This is the Final Report and supersedes any preliminary report with this batch number.

All pages of this report have been checked and approved for release.

ALS Technichem (HK) Pty Ltd  
Part of the ALS Laboratory Group

11/F Chung Shun Knitting Centre 1 - 3 Wing Yip Street Kwai Chung N.T. Hong Kong  
Kwai Tsing Hong Kong

WORK ORDER : HK2240047  
SUB-BATCH : 1  
CLIENT : ENVIROTECH SERVICES CO.  
PROJECT : ---



ALS Lab ID	Client's Sample ID	Sample Type	Sample Date	External Lab Report No.
HK2240047-001	S/N: 336338	Equipments	11-Oct-2022	S/N: 336338

## Equipment Verification Report (TSP)

### Equipment Calibrated:

Type: Laser Dust monitor  
Manufacturer: Sibata LD – 3B  
Serial No. 336338  
Equipment Ref: NA  
Job Order HK2240047

### Standard Equipment:

Standard Equipment: Higher Volume Sampler (TSP)  
Location & Location ID: AUES office (calibration room)  
Equipment Ref: HVS 018  
Last Calibration Date: 13 September 2022

### Equipment Verification Results:

Verification Date: 14 October 2022

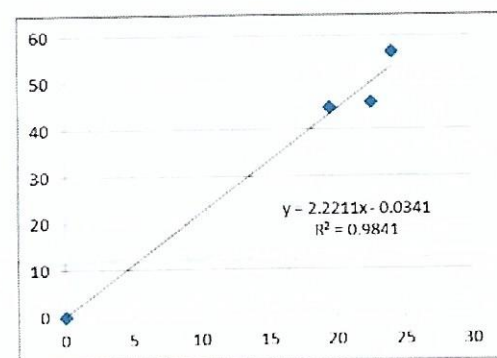
Hour	Time	Mean Temp °C	Mean Pressure (hPa)	Concentration in $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ (Standard Equipment)	Total Count (Calibrated Equipment)	Count/Minute (Total Count/min)
2hr15mins	09:33 ~ 11:48	26.9	1012.1	44.6	2621	19.5
2hr01mins	11:51 ~ 13:52	26.9	1012.1	45.7	2722	22.6
2hr01mins	13:55 ~ 15:56	26.9	1012.1	56.6	2922	24.1

### Linear Regression of Y or X

Slope (K-factor): 2.2211 ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ )/CPM

Correlation Coefficient (R) 0.9920

Date of Issue 17 October 2022



### Remarks:

1. **Strong Correlation ( $R > 0.8$ )**
2. Factor 2.2211 ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ )/CPM should be applied for TSP monitoring

\*If  $R < 0.5$ , repair or re-verification is required for the equipment

Operator: Fai So Signature: [Signature] Date: 17 October 2022

QC Reviewer: Ben Tam Signature: [Signature] Date: 17 October 2022



## TSP SAMPLER CALIBRATION CALCULATION SPREADSHEET

Location : Gold King Industrial Building, Kwai Chung  
 Location ID : Calibration Room

Date of Calibration: 13-Sep-22  
 Next Calibration Date: 13-Dec-22

### CONDITIONS

Sea Level Pressure (hPa) 1007.3  
 Temperature (°C) 31.7

Corrected Pressure (mm Hg) 755.475  
 Temperature (K) 305

### CALIBRATION ORIFICE

Make-> TISCH  
 Model-> 5025A  
 Calibration Date-> 27-Dec-21

Qstd Slope -> 1.99838  
 Qstd Intercept -> -0.00903  
 Expiry Date-> 27-Dec-22

### CALIBRATION

Plate No.	H2O (L) (in)	H2O (R) (in)	H2O (in)	Qstd (m3/min)	I (chart)	IC corrected	LINEAR REGRESSION
18	6	6	12.0	1.714	54	53.24	Slope = 30.1792
13	4.9	4.9	9.8	1.549	48	47.33	Intercept = 1.5486
10	3.7	3.7	7.4	1.347	44	43.38	Corr. coeff. = 0.9961
8	2.5	2.5	5.0	1.108	36	35.50	
5	1.6	1.6	3.2	0.887	28	27.61	

#### Calculations :

$$Q_{std} = 1/m[\sqrt{H_2O(P_a/P_{std})(T_{std}/T_a)} - b]$$

$$IC = I[\sqrt{P_a/P_{std}}(T_{std}/T_a)]$$

Qstd = standard flow rate

IC = corrected chart responses

I = actual chart response

m = calibrator Qstd slope

b = calibrator Qstd intercept

Ta = actual temperature during calibration ( deg K )

Pstd = actual pressure during calibration ( mm Hg )

#### For subsequent calculation of sampler flow:

$$1/m((I) [\sqrt{298/T_{av}}(P_{av}/760)] - b)$$

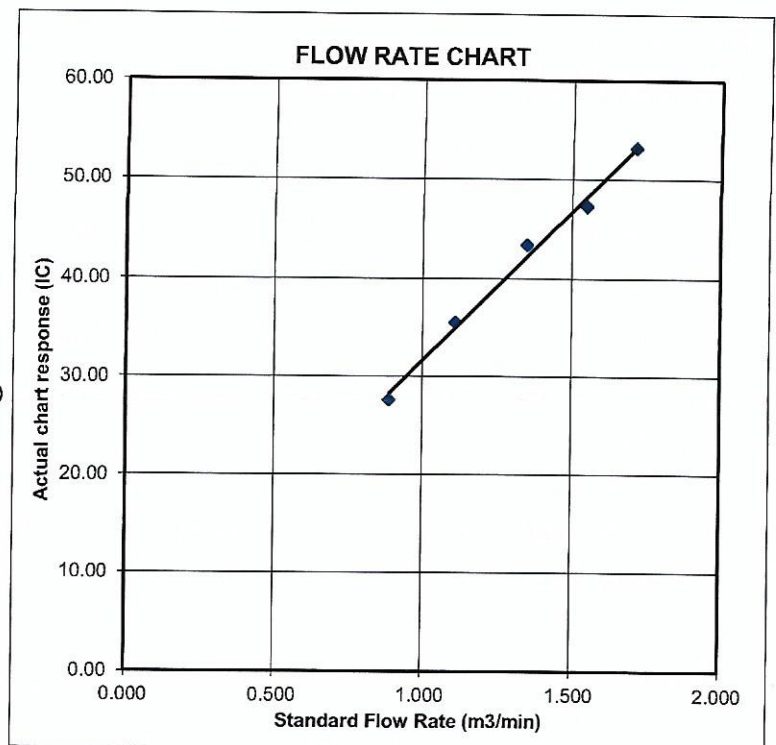
m = sampler slope

b = sampler intercept

I = chart response

Tav = daily average temperature

Pav = daily average pressure



## Certificate of Calibration

Calibration Certification Information			
Cal. Date: December 27, 2021	Rootsmeter S/N: 438320	Ta: 295 °K	
Operator: Jim Tisch		Pa: 740.4 mm Hg	
Calibration Model #: TE-5025A	Calibrator S/N: <b>1612</b>		

Run	Vol. Init (m3)	Vol. Final (m3)	ΔVol. (m3)	ΔTime (min)	ΔP (mm Hg)	ΔH (in H2O)
1	1	2	1	1.3890	3.2	2.00
2	3	4	1	0.9760	6.4	4.00
3	5	6	1	0.8740	7.9	5.00
4	7	8	1	0.8320	8.8	5.50
5	9	10	1	0.6870	12.7	8.00

Data Tabulation					
Vstd (m3)	Qstd (x-axis)	$\sqrt{\Delta H \left( \frac{Pa}{Pstd} \right) \left( \frac{Tstd}{Ta} \right)}$ (y-axis)	Va	Qa (x-axis)	$\sqrt{\Delta H \left( \frac{Ta}{Pa} \right)}$ (y-axis)
0.9799	0.7055	1.4029	0.9957	0.7168	0.8927
0.9756	0.9996	1.9841	0.9914	1.0157	1.2624
0.9736	1.1140	2.2183	0.9893	1.1320	1.4114
0.9724	1.1688	2.3265	0.9881	1.1876	1.4803
0.9673	1.4079	2.8059	0.9828	1.4306	1.7853
<b>QSTD</b>	m=	<b>1.99838</b>	<b>QA</b>	m=	<b>1.25135</b>
	b=	<b>-0.00903</b>		b=	<b>-0.00574</b>
	r=	<b>0.99999</b>		r=	<b>0.99999</b>

Calculations	
Vstd= $\Delta Vol / ((Pa - \Delta P) / Pstd) (Tstd / Ta)$	Va= $\Delta Vol / ((Pa - \Delta P) / Pa)$
Qstd= $Vstd / \Delta Time$	Qa= $Va / \Delta Time$
For subsequent flow rate calculations:	
Qstd= $1/m \left( \left( \sqrt{\Delta H \left( \frac{Pa}{Pstd} \right) \left( \frac{Tstd}{Ta} \right)} \right) - b \right)$	Qa= $1/m \left( \left( \sqrt{\Delta H \left( \frac{Ta}{Pa} \right)} \right) - b \right)$

Standard Conditions	
Tstd:	298.15 °K
Pstd:	760 mm Hg
Key	
ΔH:	calibrator manometer reading (in H2O)
ΔP:	rootsmeter manometer reading (mm Hg)
Ta:	actual absolute temperature (°K)
Pa:	actual barometric pressure (mm Hg)
b:	intercept
m:	slope

RECALIBRATION
US EPA recommends annual recalibration per 1998 40 Code of Federal Regulations Part 50 to 51, Appendix B to Part 50, Reference Method for the Determination of Suspended Particulate Matter in the Atmosphere, 9.2.17, page 30



### SUB-CONTRACTING REPORT

CONTACT	: MR K.W. FAN	WORK ORDER	: <b>HK2241670</b>
CLIENT	: <b>ENVIROTECH SERVICES CO.</b>		
ADDRESS	: RM 712, 7/F, MY LOFT 9 HOI WING ROAD, TUEN MUN, N.T., HK	SUB-BATCH	: 1
		DATE RECEIVED	: 21-OCT-2022
		DATE OF ISSUE	: 1-NOV-2022
PROJECT	: ----	NO. OF SAMPLES	: 1
		CLIENT ORDER	: ----

#### General Comments

- Sample(s) was/ were submitted by client. Sample(s) arrived laboratory in ambient condition. The result(s) related only to the item(s) tested.
- Sample information (Project name, Sample ID, Sampling date/time, etc.) is provided by client.
- Result(s) of sample(s) is/are reported on as received basis, unless otherwise specified.
- Calibration was subcontracted to and analysed by Action-United Environmental Services & Consulting.

#### Signatories

This document has been signed by those names that appear on this report and are the authorised signatories

Signatories

Position

Richard Fung

Managing Director

This is the Final Report and supersedes any preliminary report with this batch number.

All pages of this report have been checked and approved for release.

**ALS Technichem (HK) Pty Ltd**  
Part of the **ALS Laboratory Group**

11/F, Chung Shun Knitting Centre 1 - 3 Wing Yip Street Kwai Chung N.T. Hong Kong  
Kwai Tsing Hong Kong

WORK ORDER : HK2241670  
SUB-BATCH : 1  
CLIENT : ENVIROTECH SERVICES CO.  
PROJECT : ----



ALS Lab ID	Client's Sample ID	Sample Type	Sample Date	External Lab Report No.
HK2241670-001	S/N: 436553	Equipments	21-Oct-2022	S/N: 436553

## Equipment Verification Report (TSP)

### Equipment Calibrated:

Type: Laser Dust monitor  
Manufacturer: Sibata LD – 3B  
Serial No. 436553  
Equipment Ref: NA  
Job Order HK2241670

### Standard Equipment:

Standard Equipment: Higher Volume Sampler (TSP)  
Location & Location ID: AUES office (calibration room)  
Equipment Ref: HVS 018  
Last Calibration Date: 13 September 2022

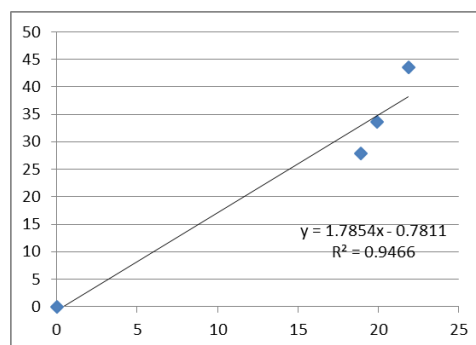
### Equipment Verification Results:

Verification Date: 25 October 2022

Hour	Time	Mean Temp °C	Mean Pressure (hPa)	Concentration in ug/m <sup>3</sup> (Standard Equipment)	Total Count (Calibrated Equipment)	Count/Minute (Total Count/min)
2hr01mins	09:20 ~ 11:21	23.8	1018.2	33.7	2401	19.9
2hr02mins	11:23 ~ 13:25	23.8	1018.2	27.9	2303	18.9
2hr04mins	13:27 ~ 15:31	23.8	1018.2	43.6	2703	21.9

### Linear Regression of Y or X

Slope (K-factor): 1.7854 (µg/m<sup>3</sup>)/CPM  
Correlation Coefficient (R) 0.9729  
Date of Issue 26 October 2022



### Remarks:

1. **Strong** Correlation ( $R > 0.8$ )
2. Factor 1.7854 (µg/m<sup>3</sup>)/CPM should be applied for TSP monitoring

\*If  $R < 0.5$ , repair or re-verification is required for the equipment

Operator : Fai So Signature :  Date : 26 October 2022

QC Reviewer : Ben Tam Signature :  Date : 26 October 2022



## TSP SAMPLER CALIBRATION CALCULATION SPREADSHEET

Location :	Gold King Industrial Building, Kwai Chung	Date of Calibration: 13-Sep-22
Location ID :	Calibration Room	Next Calibration Date: 13-Dec-22

### CONDITIONS

Sea Level Pressure (hPa)	1007.3	Corrected Pressure (mm Hg)	755.475
Temperature (°C)	31.7	Temperature (K)	305

### CALIBRATION ORIFICE

Make->	TISCH	Qstd Slope ->	1.99838
Model->	5025A	Qstd Intercept ->	-0.00903
Calibration Date->	27-Dec-21	Expiry Date->	27-Dec-22

### CALIBRATION

Plate No.	H2O (L) (in)	H2O (R) (in)	H2O (in)	Qstd (m3/min)	I (chart)	IC corrected	LINEAR REGRESSION
18	6	6	12.0	1.714	54	53.24	Slope = 30.1792 Intercept = 1.5486 Corr. coeff. = 0.9961
13	4.9	4.9	9.8	1.549	48	47.33	
10	3.7	3.7	7.4	1.347	44	43.38	
8	2.5	2.5	5.0	1.108	36	35.50	
5	1.6	1.6	3.2	0.887	28	27.61	

#### Calculations :

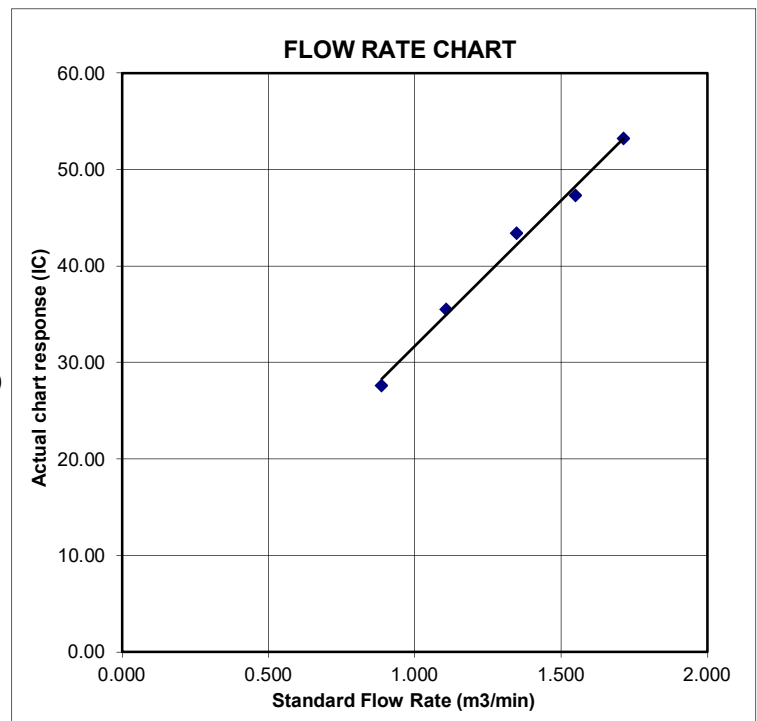
$Qstd = 1/m[\text{Sqrt}(H2O(Pa/Pstd)(Tstd/Ta))-b]$   
 $IC = I[\text{Sqrt}(Pa/Pstd)(Tstd/Ta)]$

Qstd = standard flow rate  
 IC = corrected chart responses  
 I = actual chart response  
 m = calibrator Qstd slope  
 b = calibrator Qstd intercept  
 Ta = actual temperature during calibration ( deg K )  
 Pstd = actual pressure during calibration ( mm Hg )

#### For subsequent calculation of sampler flow:

$1/m((I)[\text{Sqrt}(298/Tav)(Pav/760)]-b)$

m = sampler slope  
 b = sampler intercept  
 I = chart response  
 Tav = daily average temperature  
 Pav = daily average pressure





# Certificate of Calibration

## Calibration Certification Information

Cal. Date:	December 27, 2021	Rootsmeter S/N:	438320	Ta:	295	°K
Operator:	Jim Tisch	Pa:	740.4			mm Hg
Calibration Model #:	TE-5025A	Calibrator S/N:	1612			

Run	Vol. Init (m3)	Vol. Final (m3)	ΔVol. (m3)	ΔTime (min)	ΔP (mm Hg)	ΔH (in H2O)
1	1	2	1	1.3890	3.2	2.00
2	3	4	1	0.9760	6.4	4.00
3	5	6	1	0.8740	7.9	5.00
4	7	8	1	0.8320	8.8	5.50
5	9	10	1	0.6870	12.7	8.00

## Data Tabulation

Vstd (m3)	Qstd (x-axis)	$\sqrt{\Delta H \left( \frac{Pa}{Pstd} \right) \left( \frac{Tstd}{Ta} \right)}$ (y-axis)	Va	Qa (x-axis)	$\sqrt{\Delta H \left( \frac{Ta}{Pa} \right)}$ (y-axis)
0.9799	0.7055	1.4029	0.9957	0.7168	0.8927
0.9756	0.9996	1.9841	0.9914	1.0157	1.2624
0.9736	1.1140	2.2183	0.9893	1.1320	1.4114
0.9724	1.1688	2.3265	0.9881	1.1876	1.4803
0.9673	1.4079	2.8059	0.9828	1.4306	1.7853
<b>QSTD</b>	m=	<b>1.99838</b>	<b>QA</b>	m=	<b>1.25135</b>
	b=	<b>-0.00903</b>		b=	<b>-0.00574</b>
	r=	<b>0.99999</b>		r=	<b>0.99999</b>

## Calculations

Vstd=	$\Delta Vol((Pa-\Delta P)/Pstd)(Tstd/Ta)$	Va=	$\Delta Vol((Pa-\Delta P)/Pa)$
Qstd=	Vstd/ΔTime	Qa=	Va/ΔTime
For subsequent flow rate calculations:			
<b>Qstd=</b> $1/m \left( \left( \sqrt{\Delta H \left( \frac{Pa}{Pstd} \right) \left( \frac{Tstd}{Ta} \right)} \right) - b \right)$		<b>Qa=</b> $1/m \left( \left( \sqrt{\Delta H \left( \frac{Ta}{Pa} \right)} \right) - b \right)$	

## Standard Conditions

Tstd:	298.15 °K
Pstd:	760 mm Hg
<b>Key</b>	
ΔH: calibrator manometer reading (in H2O)	
ΔP: rootsmeter manometer reading (mm Hg)	
Ta: actual absolute temperature (°K)	
Pa: actual barometric pressure (mm Hg)	
b: intercept	
m: slope	

## RECALIBRATION

US EPA recommends annual recalibration per 1998 40 Code of Federal Regulations Part 50 to 51, Appendix B to Part 50, Reference Method for the Determination of Suspended Particulate Matter in the Atmosphere, 9.2.17, page 30

### **F3. Air Quality Monitoring Schedule**



## Sep 2023 - Impact Monitoring Schedule for Tung Chung West

Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
					1	2
3	4 Air Quality Monitoring	5	6	7	8	9 Air Quality Monitoring
10	11	12	13	14 Air Quality Monitoring	15	16
17	18	19	20 Air Quality Monitoring	21	22	23
24	25	26 Air Quality Monitoring	27	28	29 Air Quality Monitoring	30
				<b>Notes:</b> Air Quality Monitoring Station: DM-5 - Lung Tseung Tau DM-6 - Mok Ka		

Remark:

Air quality monitoring scheduled on 2 and 8 Sep 2023 were rescheduled to 4 and 9 Sep 2023 due to the hoisting of the No. 8 Tropical Cyclone Warning Signal and Black Rainstorm Warning Signal respectively.

## **F4. Air Quality Monitoring Results**

# 1-hour TSP Results

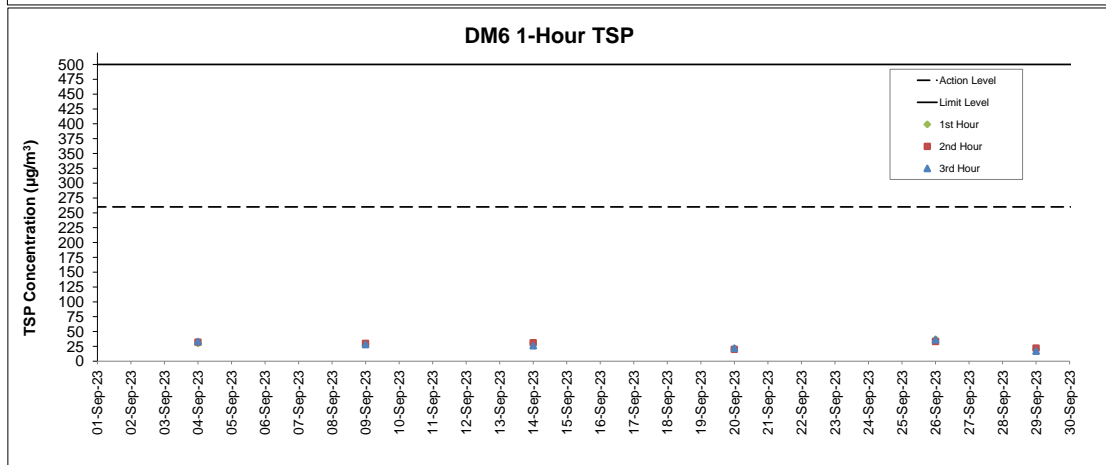
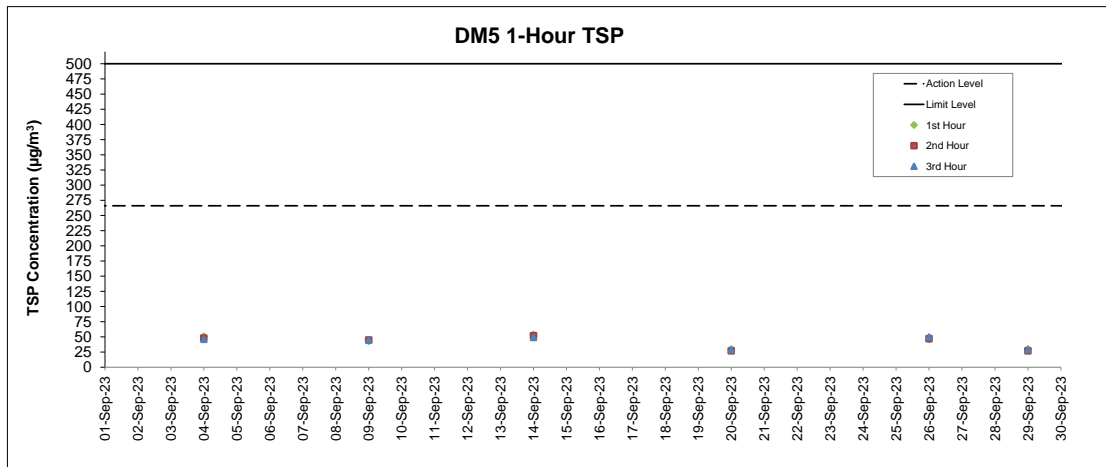
Station: DM5 - Lung Tseung Tau

Date	Strat Time	Finish Time	Weather	1-hr TSP ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ )	Action Level ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ )	Limit Level ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ )
04-Sep-23	08:33	09:33	Sunny	51	266	500
04-Sep-23	09:33	10:33	Sunny	48	266	500
04-Sep-23	10:33	11:33	Sunny	46	266	500
09-Sep-23	08:39	09:39	Cloudy	43	266	500
09-Sep-23	09:39	10:39	Cloudy	45	266	500
09-Sep-23	10:39	11:39	Cloudy	45	266	500
14-Sep-23	08:29	09:29	Cloudy	54	266	500
14-Sep-23	09:29	10:29	Cloudy	52	266	500
14-Sep-23	10:29	11:29	Cloudy	49	266	500
20-Sep-23	08:30	09:30	Sunny	30	266	500
20-Sep-23	09:30	10:30	Sunny	27	266	500
20-Sep-23	10:30	11:30	Sunny	29	266	500
26-Sep-23	13:12	14:12	Sunny	46	266	500
26-Sep-23	14:12	15:12	Sunny	47	266	500
26-Sep-23	15:12	16:12	Sunny	50	266	500
29-Sep-23	08:42	09:42	Sunny	30	266	500
29-Sep-23	09:42	10:42	Sunny	27	266	500
29-Sep-23	10:42	11:42	Sunny	29	266	500

# 1-hour TSP Results

Station: DM6 - Mok Ka

Date	Start Time	Finish Time	Weather	1-hr TSP ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ )	Action Level ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ )	Limit Level ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ )
04-Sep-23	08:48	09:48	Sunny	30	260	500
04-Sep-23	09:48	10:48	Sunny	32	260	500
04-Sep-23	10:48	11:48	Sunny	33	260	500
09-Sep-23	08:24	09:24	Cloudy	29	260	500
09-Sep-23	09:24	10:24	Cloudy	30	260	500
09-Sep-23	10:24	11:24	Cloudy	28	260	500
14-Sep-23	08:46	09:46	Cloudy	30	260	500
14-Sep-23	09:46	10:46	Cloudy	31	260	500
14-Sep-23	10:46	11:46	Cloudy	26	260	500
20-Sep-23	08:45	09:45	Sunny	21	260	500
20-Sep-23	09:45	10:45	Sunny	20	260	500
20-Sep-23	10:45	11:45	Sunny	22	260	500
26-Sep-23	13:25	14:25	Sunny	37	260	500
26-Sep-23	14:25	15:25	Sunny	33	260	500
26-Sep-23	15:25	16:25	Sunny	36	260	500
29-Sep-23	08:57	09:57	Sunny	20	260	500
29-Sep-23	09:57	10:57	Sunny	22	260	500
29-Sep-23	10:57	11:57	Sunny	17	260	500



## Notes

- Major site activities carried out during the reporting period are summarized in Section 1.4 of the monthly EM&A report.
- Weather conditions during monitoring are presented in the data tables above.
- QA/QC requirements as stipulated in the EM&A Manual were carried out during measurement.

## **F5. Air Quality Monitoring Event and Action Plan**

**Table F5.1: Event and Action Plan for Construction Air Quality (Action Level)**

Event	Action			
	ET	IEC	ER	Contractor
<b>Action Level</b>				
Exceedance for one sample	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Identify source, investigate the causes of exceedance and propose remedial measures;</li> <li>2. Inform IEC and ER;</li> <li>3. Repeat measurement to confirm finding;</li> <li>4. Increase monitoring frequency to daily.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check monitoring data submitted by ET;</li> <li>2. Check Contractor's working method.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Notify Contractor.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Rectify any unacceptable practice;</li> <li>2. Amend working methods if appropriate.</li> </ol>
Exceedance for two or more consecutive samples	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Identify source;</li> <li>2. Inform IEC and ER;</li> <li>3. Advise the ER on the effectiveness of the proposed remedial measures;</li> <li>4. Repeat measurements to confirm findings;</li> <li>5. Increase monitoring frequency to daily;</li> <li>6. Discuss with IEC and Contractor on remedial actions required;</li> <li>7. If exceedance continues, arrange meeting with IEC and ER;</li> <li>8. If exceedance stops, cease additional monitoring.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check monitoring data submitted by ET;</li> <li>2. Check Contractor's working method;</li> <li>3. Discuss with ET and Contractor on possible remedial measures;</li> <li>4. Advise the ET on the effectiveness of the proposed remedial measures;</li> <li>5. Supervise Implementation of remedial measures.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Confirm receipt of notification of failure in writing;</li> <li>2. Notify Contractor;</li> <li>3. Ensure remedial measures properly implemented.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Submit proposals for remedial to ER within 3 working days of notification;</li> <li>2. Implement the agreed proposals;</li> <li>3. Amend proposal if appropriate.</li> </ol>

**Table F5.2: Event and Action Plan for Construction Air Quality (Limit Level)**

Event	Action			
	ET	IEC	ER	Contractor
<b>Limit Level</b>				
Exceedance for one sample	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Identify source, investigate the causes of exceedance and propose remedial measures;</li> <li>2. Inform ER, Contractor and EPD;</li> <li>3. Repeat measurement to confirm finding;</li> <li>4. Increase monitoring frequency to daily;</li> <li>5. Assess effectiveness of Contractor's remedial actions and keep IEC, EPD and ER informed of the results.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check monitoring data submitted by ET;</li> <li>2. Check Contractor's working method;</li> <li>3. Discuss with ET and Contractor on possible remedial measures;</li> <li>4. Advise the ER on the effectiveness of the proposed remedial measures;</li> <li>5. Supervise implementation of remedial measures.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Confirm receipt of notification of failure in writing;</li> <li>2. Notify Contractor;</li> <li>3. Ensure remedial measures properly implemented..</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Take immediate action to avoid further exceedance;</li> <li>2. Submit proposals for remedial actions to IEC within 3 working days of notification;</li> <li>3. Implement the agreed proposals;</li> <li>4. Amend proposal if appropriate.</li> </ol>
Exceedance for two or more consecutive samples	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Notify IEC, ER, Contractor and EPD;</li> <li>2. Identify source;</li> <li>3. Repeat measurement to confirm findings;</li> <li>4. Increase monitoring frequency to daily;</li> <li>5. Carry out analysis of Contractor's working procedures to determine possible mitigation to be implemented;</li> <li>6. Arrange meeting with IEC and ER to discuss the remedial actions to be taken;</li> <li>7. Assess effectiveness of Contractor's remedial actions and keep IEC, EPD and ER informed of the results;</li> <li>8. If exceedance stops, cease additional monitoring.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Discuss amongst ER, ET, and Contractor on the potential remedial actions;</li> <li>2. Review Contractor's remedial actions whenever necessary to assure their effectiveness and advise the ER accordingly;</li> <li>3. Supervise the implementation of remedial measures.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Confirm receipt of notification of failure in writing;</li> <li>2. Notify Contractor;</li> <li>3. In consultation with the IEC, agree with the Contractor on the remedial measures to be implemented;</li> <li>4. Ensure remedial measures properly implemented;</li> <li>5. If exceedance continues, consider what portion of the work is responsible and instruct the Contractor to stop that portion of work until the exceedance is abated.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Take immediate action to avoid further exceedance;</li> <li>2. Submit proposals for remedial actions to IEC within 3 working days of notification;</li> <li>3. Implement the agreed proposals;</li> <li>4. Resubmit proposals if problem still not under control;</li> <li>5. Stop the relevant portion of works as determined by the ER until the exceedance is abated.</li> </ol>

## **G. Noise**

### **G1. Locations of Construction Noise Monitoring Stations**

### **G2. Construction Noise Monitoring Equipment Calibration Certificates**

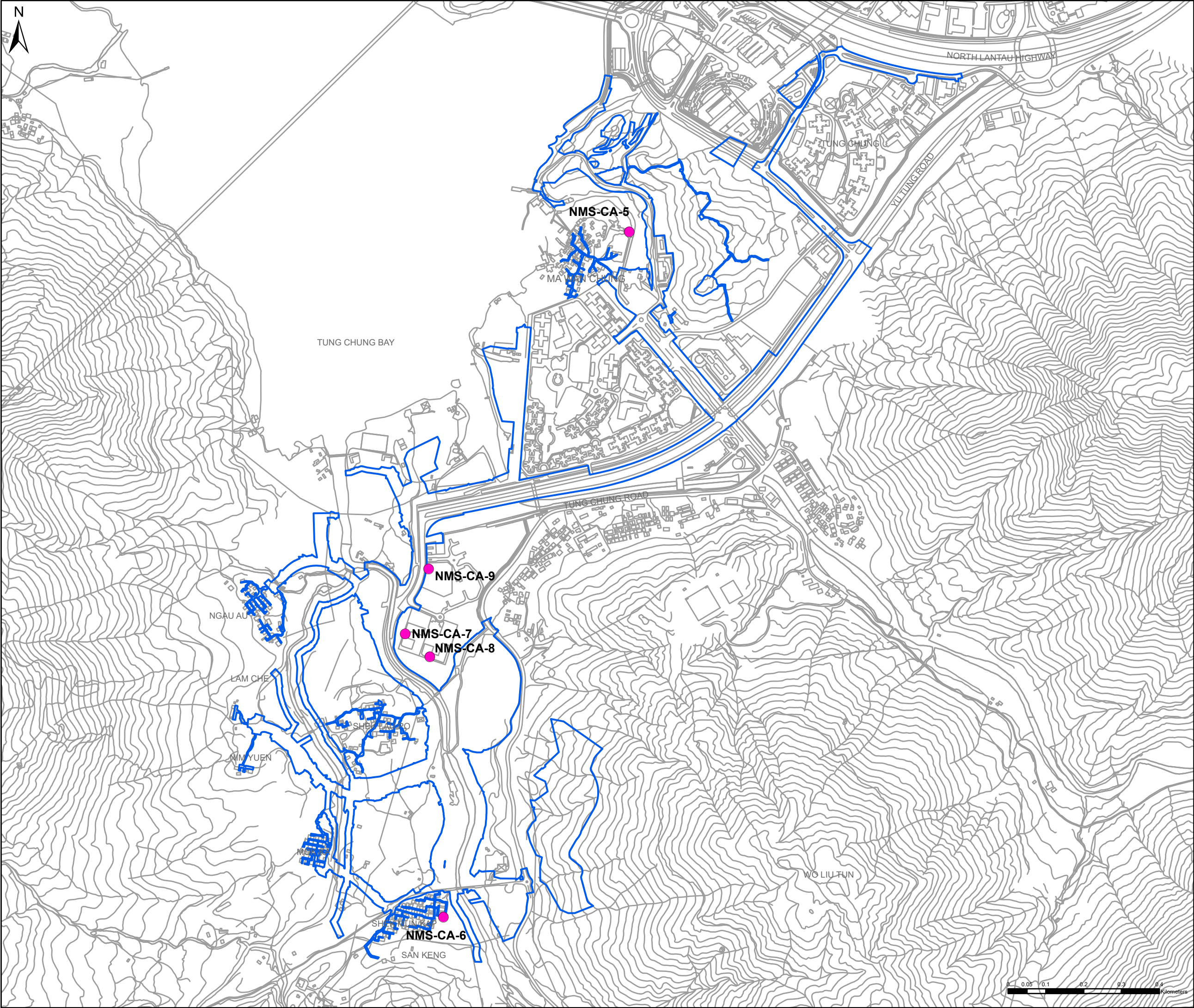
### **G3. Construction Noise Monitoring Schedule**

### **G4. Construction Noise Monitoring Results**

### **G5. Construction Noise Monitoring Event and Action Plan**

## **G1. Locations of Construction Noise Monitoring Stations**





Key Plan: 1:140,000

Notes:

Key to symbols:

PROJECT AREA

NOISE MONITORING STATION

P1	JUL 2021	KN		LL	TC
Rev	Date	Drawn	Description	Ch'k'd	App'd

M

MOTT MACDONALD

3/F International Trade Tower

348 Kwun Tung Road

Kwun Tung, Kowloon

Hong Kong

T +852 2828 5757

F +852 2827 1823

W mottmac.com

Client

土木工程拓展署

Civil Engineering and Development Department

Project

AGREEMENT NO. CE 64/2020(EP)  
ENVIRONMENTAL TEAM FOR  
TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION (WEST)  
– DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

Title

LOCATIONS OF CONSTRUCTION NOISE  
MONITORING STATIONS

Designed			Eng check		
Drawn			Coordination		
Dwg check			Approved		
Scale at A3		Status		Rev	

Drawing Number

APPENDIX G1



## **G2. Construction Noise Monitoring Equipment Calibration Certificates**

# Certificate of Calibration

## 校正證書

Certificate No. : C230386

證書編號

ITEM TESTED / 送檢項目 (Job No. / 序引編號 : IC23-0164)

Date of Receipt / 收件日期 : 27 January 2023

Description / 儀器名稱 : Precision Acoustic Calibrator

Manufacturer / 製造商 : LARSON DAVIS

Model No. / 型號 : CAL200

Serial No. / 編號 : 10227

Supplied By / 委託者 : Envirotech Services Co.

Room 712, 7/F, My Loft, 9 Hoi Wing Road, Tuen Mun,  
New Territories, Hong Kong

### TEST CONDITIONS / 測試條件

Temperature / 溫度 :  $(23 \pm 2)^{\circ}\text{C}$

Relative Humidity / 相對濕度 :  $(50 \pm 25)\%$

Line Voltage / 電壓 : ---

### TEST SPECIFICATIONS / 測試規範

Calibration check

DATE OF TEST / 測試日期 : 28 January 2023

### TEST RESULTS / 測試結果

The results apply to the particular unit-under-test only.

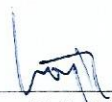
The results are detailed in the subsequent page(s).

The test equipment used for calibration are traceable to National Standards via :

- The Government of The Hong Kong Special Administrative Region Standard & Calibration Laboratory
- Agilent Technologies / Keysight Technologies
- Fluke Everett Service Center, USA


Tested By  
測試

:

  
H T Wong  
Assistant Engineer

Certified By  
核證

:

  
K C Lee  
Engineer

Date of Issue  
簽發日期

:

30 January 2023

The test equipment used for calibration is traceable to the National Standards as specified in this certificate. This certificate shall not be reproduced except in full, without the prior written approval of this laboratory.

本證書所載校正用之測試器材均可溯源至國際標準。局部複印本證書需先獲本實驗室書面批准。

# Certificate of Calibration

## 校正證書

Certificate No. : C230386  
證書編號

- The unit-under-test (UUT) was allowed to stabilize in the laboratory for over 12 hours before the commencement of the test.
- The results presented are the mean of 3 measurements at each calibration point.
- Test equipment :

Equipment ID	Description	Certificate No.
CL130	Universal Counter	C223647
CL281	Multifunction Acoustic Calibrator	AV210017
TST150A	Measuring Amplifier	C221750

- Test procedure : MA100N.

- Results :

### 5.1 Sound Level Accuracy

UUT Nominal Value	Measured Value (dB)	Uncertainty of Measured Value (dB)
94 dB, 1 kHz	93.9	± 0.2
114 dB, 1 kHz	113.9	

### 5.2 Frequency Accuracy

UUT Nominal Value (kHz)	Measured Value (kHz)	Uncertainty of Measured Value (Hz)
1	1.000	± 1

Remark : The uncertainties are for a confidence probability of not less than 95 %.

Note :

Only the original copy or the laboratory's certified true copy is valid.

The values given in this Certificate only relate to the values measured at the time of the test and any uncertainties quoted will not include allowance for the equipment long term drift, variations with environment changes, vibration and shock during transportation, overloading, mis-handling, or the capability of any other laboratory to repeat the measurement. Sun Creation Engineering Limited shall not be liable for any loss or damage resulting from the use of the equipment.

The test equipment used for calibration is traceable to the National Standards as specified in this certificate. This certificate shall not be reproduced except in full, without the prior written approval of this laboratory.

本證書所載校正用之測試器材均可溯源至國際標準。局部複印本證書需先獲本實驗室書面批准。



# Certificate of Calibration

## 校正證書

Certificate No. : C226679

證書編號

ITEM TESTED / 送檢項目 (Job No. / 序引編號 : IC22-2238) Date of Receipt / 收件日期 : 1 November 2022

Description / 儀器名稱 : Sound Level Meter

Manufacturer / 製造商 : Rion

Model No. / 型號 : NL-52

Serial No. / 編號 : 00175561

Supplied By / 委託者 : Envirotech Services Co.

Room 712, 7/F, My Loft, 9 Hoi Wing Road, Tuen Mun,  
New Territories, Hong Kong

### TEST CONDITIONS / 測試條件

Temperature / 溫度 :  $(23 \pm 2)^{\circ}\text{C}$

Relative Humidity / 相對濕度 :  $(50 \pm 25)\%$

Line Voltage / 電壓 : ---

### TEST SPECIFICATIONS / 測試規範

Calibration check

DATE OF TEST / 測試日期 : 14 November 2022

### TEST RESULTS / 測試結果

The results apply to the particular unit-under-test only.

The results do not exceed manufacturer's specification.


The results are detailed in the subsequent page(s).

The test equipment used for calibration are traceable to National Standards via :

- The Government of The Hong Kong Special Administrative Region Standard & Calibration Laboratory
- Agilent Technologies / Keysight Technologies
- Fluke Everett Service Center, USA

Tested By  
測試

:

  
C K Lo  
Project Engineer

Certified By  
核證

:

  
K C Lee  
Engineer

Date of Issue  
簽發日期

:

14 November 2022

The test equipment used for calibration is traceable to the National Standards as specified in this certificate. This certificate shall not be reproduced except in full, without the prior written approval of this laboratory.

本證書所載校正用之測試器材均可溯源至國際標準。局部複印本證書需先獲本實驗室書面批准。

# Certificate of Calibration

## 校正證書

Certificate No. : C226679

證書編號

- The unit-under-test (UUT) was allowed to stabilize in the laboratory for over 12 hours, and switched on to warm up for over 10 minutes before the commencement of the test.
- Self-calibration was performed before the test.
- The results presented are the mean of 3 measurements at each calibration point.
- Test equipment :

Equipment ID	Description	Certificate No.
CL280	40 MHz Arbitrary Waveform Generator	C220381
CL281	Multifunction Acoustic Calibrator	AV210017

- Test procedure : MA101N.

- Results :

- 6.1 Sound Pressure Level

- 6.1.1 Reference Sound Pressure Level

UUT Setting				Applied Value		UUT Reading	IEC 61672 Class 1 Spec.
Range (dB)	Function	Frequency Weighting	Time Weighting	Level (dB)	Freq. (kHz)	(dB)	(dB)
30 - 130	L <sub>A</sub>	A	Fast	94.00	1	93.3	± 1.1

- 6.1.2 Linearity

UUT Setting				Applied Value		UUT Reading
Range (dB)	Function	Frequency Weighting	Time Weighting	Level (dB)	Freq. (kHz)	(dB)
30 - 130	L <sub>A</sub>	A	Fast	94.00	1	93.3 (Ref.)
				104.00		103.4
				114.00		113.4

IEC 61672 Class 1 Spec. : ± 0.6 dB per 10 dB step and ± 1.1 dB for overall different.

- 6.2 Time Weighting

UUT Setting				Applied Value		UUT Reading	IEC 61672 Class 1 Spec.
Range (dB)	Function	Frequency Weighting	Time Weighting	Level (dB)	Freq. (kHz)	(dB)	(dB)
30 - 130	L <sub>A</sub>	A	Fast	94.00	1	93.3	Ref.
			Slow			93.3	± 0.3

The test equipment used for calibration is traceable to the National Standards as specified in this certificate. This certificate shall not be reproduced except in full, without the prior written approval of this laboratory.

本證書所載校正用之測試器材均可溯源至國際標準。局部複印本證書需先獲本實驗室所書面批准。



# Certificate of Calibration

## 校正證書

Certificate No. : C226679

證書編號

### 6.3 Frequency Weighting

#### 6.3.1 A-Weighting

UUT Setting				Applied Value		UUT Reading (dB)	IEC 61672 Class 1 Spec. (dB)
Range (dB)	Function	Frequency Weighting	Time Weighting	Level (dB)	Freq.		
30 - 130	L <sub>A</sub>	A	Fast	94.00	63 Hz	67.0	-26.2 ± 1.5
					125 Hz	77.1	-16.1 ± 1.5
					250 Hz	84.6	-8.6 ± 1.4
					500 Hz	90.0	-3.2 ± 1.4
					1 kHz	93.3	Ref.
					2 kHz	94.5	+1.2 ± 1.6
					4 kHz	94.3	+1.0 ± 1.6
					8 kHz	92.3	-1.1 (+2.1 ; -3.1)
					16 kHz	83.3	-6.6 (+3.5 ; -17.0)

#### 6.3.2 C-Weighting

UUT Setting				Applied Value		UUT Reading (dB)	IEC 61672 Class 1 Spec. (dB)
Range (dB)	Function	Frequency Weighting	Time Weighting	Level (dB)	Freq.		
30 - 130	L <sub>C</sub>	C	Fast	94.00	63 Hz	92.4	-0.8 ± 1.5
					125 Hz	93.1	-0.2 ± 1.5
					250 Hz	93.3	0.0 ± 1.4
					500 Hz	93.3	0.0 ± 1.4
					1 kHz	93.3	Ref.
					2 kHz	93.1	-0.2 ± 1.6
					4 kHz	92.5	-0.8 ± 1.6
					8 kHz	90.3	-3.0 (+2.1 ; -3.1)
					16 kHz	83.4	-8.5 (+3.5 ; -17.0)

The test equipment used for calibration is traceable to the National Standards as specified in this certificate. This certificate shall not be reproduced except in full, without the prior written approval of this laboratory.

本證書所載校正用之測試器材均可溯源至國際標準。局部複印本證書需先獲本實驗室所書面批准。

Sun Creation Engineering Limited – Calibration & Testing Laboratory

c/o 4/F, 1 Hing On Lane, Tuen Mun, New Territories, Hong Kong

輝創工程有限公司 - 校正及檢測實驗室

c/o 香港新界屯門興安里一號四樓

Tel/電話: (852) 2927 2606

Fax/傳真: (852) 2744 8986

E-mail/電郵: callab@suncreation.com

Website/網址: www.suncreation.com

# Certificate of Calibration

## 校正證書

Certificate No. : C226679  
證書編號

Remarks : - UUT Microphone Model No. : UC-59 & S/N : 16651

- Mfr's Spec. : IEC 61672 Class 1

- Uncertainties of Applied Value :

94 dB : 63 Hz - 125 Hz	: $\pm 0.35$ dB
250 Hz - 500 Hz	: $\pm 0.30$ dB
1 kHz	: $\pm 0.20$ dB
2 kHz - 4 kHz	: $\pm 0.35$ dB
8 kHz	: $\pm 0.45$ dB
16 kHz	: $\pm 0.70$ dB
104 dB : 1 kHz	: $\pm 0.10$ dB (Ref. 94 dB)
114 dB : 1 kHz	: $\pm 0.10$ dB (Ref. 94 dB)

- The uncertainties are for a confidence probability of not less than 95 %.

Note :

Only the original copy or the laboratory's certified true copy is valid.

The values given in this Certificate only relate to the values measured at the time of the test and any uncertainties quoted will not include allowance for the equipment long term drift, variations with environment changes, vibration and shock during transportation, overloading, mis-handling, or the capability of any other laboratory to repeat the measurement. Sun Creation Engineering Limited shall not be liable for any loss or damage resulting from the use of the equipment.

The test equipment used for calibration is traceable to the National Standards as specified in this certificate. This certificate shall not be reproduced except in full, without the prior written approval of this laboratory.

本證書所載校正用之測試器材均可溯源至國際標準。局部複印本證書需先獲本實驗室書面批准。

Sun Creation Engineering Limited - Calibration & Testing Laboratory

c/o 4/F, 1 Hing On Lane, Tuen Mun, New Territories, Hong Kong

輝創工程有限公司 - 校正及檢測實驗室

c/o 香港新界屯門興安里一號四樓

Tel/電話: (852) 2927 2606

Fax/傳真: (852) 2744 8986

E-mail/電郵: callab@suncreation.com

Website/網址: www.suncreation.com



### **G3. Construction Noise Monitoring Schedule**

## Sep 2023 - Impact Monitoring Schedule for Tung Chung West

Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7 Noise Monitoring	8	9
10	11	12	13	14 Noise Monitoring	15	16
17	18	19 Noise Monitoring	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28 Noise Monitoring	29	30
				<b>Notes:</b>  Noise Monitoring Stations: NMS-CA-5 - Village house in Ma Wan Chung NMS-CA-6 - Village house in Shek Mun Kap NMS-CA-7 - YMCA of Hong Kong Christian College NMS-CA-8 - Caritas Charles Vath College NMS-CA-9 - Hong Chi Shiu Pong Morninghope School		

**Remark:**

Noise monitoring scheduled on 5 Sep 2023 was rescheduled to 7 Sep 2023 due to the maintenance work for the flooding occurred at the rooftop of one of the monitoring station NMS-CA-8 (Caritas Charles Vath College) as informed by school representative.

## **G4. Construction Noise Monitoring Results**

Noise Measurement Results

Station: NMS-CA-5 Village House in Ma Wan Chung

Date	Weather	Time	Measured L <sub>eq(5min)</sub> dB(A)	Measured L <sub>10</sub> dB(A)	Measured L <sub>50</sub> dB(A)	L <sub>eq(30min)</sub> dB(A) <sup>(*)</sup>
07-Sep-23	Cloudy	13:00	56.0	59.7	49.0	54
07-Sep-23	Cloudy	13:05	51.3	53.9	48.5	
07-Sep-23	Cloudy	13:10	52.9	54.5	48.5	
07-Sep-23	Cloudy	13:15	55.1	57.5	50.4	
07-Sep-23	Cloudy	13:20	52.0	53.1	50.5	
07-Sep-23	Cloudy	13:25	56.1	59.0	51.0	
14-Sep-23	Cloudy	13:00	52.1	54.0	49.8	55
14-Sep-23	Cloudy	13:05	55.4	57.8	50.3	
14-Sep-23	Cloudy	13:10	53.4	53.8	50.5	
14-Sep-23	Cloudy	13:15	57.0	58.3	51.2	
14-Sep-23	Cloudy	13:20	54.8	56.8	51.5	
14-Sep-23	Cloudy	13:25	55.0	57.7	51.4	
19-Sep-23	Sunny	13:00	52.6	55.0	49.0	53
19-Sep-23	Sunny	13:05	52.2	54.8	48.8	
19-Sep-23	Sunny	13:10	49.8	51.1	48.6	
19-Sep-23	Sunny	13:15	49.9	51.0	48.7	
19-Sep-23	Sunny	13:20	56.2	60.0	49.7	
19-Sep-23	Sunny	13:25	55.6	57.3	50.2	
28-Sep-23	Sunny	13:00	53.3	55.9	49.7	56
28-Sep-23	Sunny	13:05	55.8	59.0	50.1	
28-Sep-23	Sunny	13:10	56.5	59.2	51.5	
28-Sep-23	Sunny	13:15	55.5	58.2	51.2	
28-Sep-23	Sunny	13:20	56.7	59.7	51.9	
28-Sep-23	Sunny	13:25	57.1	60.0	52.4	

Remarks:  
(\*) +3dB (A) Façade correction included for free-field measurement.

Noise Measurement Results

Station: NMS-CA-6 Village House in Shek Mun Kap

Date	Weather	Time	Measured L <sub>eq(5min)</sub> dB(A)	Measured L <sub>10</sub> dB(A)	Measured L <sub>50</sub> dB(A)	L <sub>eq(30min)</sub> dB(A) <sup>(*)</sup>
07-Sep-23	Cloudy	08:10	60.7	62.7	50.6	57
07-Sep-23	Cloudy	08:15	54.3	54.6	50.4	
07-Sep-23	Cloudy	08:20	53.0	54.5	50.8	
07-Sep-23	Cloudy	08:25	53.3	54.7	51.8	
07-Sep-23	Cloudy	08:30	58.0	59.4	53.5	
07-Sep-23	Cloudy	08:35	56.0	57.8	52.5	
14-Sep-23	Cloudy	08:09	59.4	60.1	54.5	61
14-Sep-23	Cloudy	08:14	56.2	56.7	54.0	
14-Sep-23	Cloudy	08:19	55.1	56.1	54.0	
14-Sep-23	Cloudy	08:24	61.2	63.2	53.8	
14-Sep-23	Cloudy	08:29	64.5	68.0	59.2	
14-Sep-23	Cloudy	08:34	60.3	61.8	58.5	
19-Sep-23	Sunny	08:06	51.6	54.2	48.1	55
19-Sep-23	Sunny	08:11	54.0	54.2	48.2	
19-Sep-23	Sunny	08:16	55.2	56.6	53.1	
19-Sep-23	Sunny	08:21	55.0	56.9	52.7	
19-Sep-23	Sunny	08:26	56.7	58.2	54.8	
19-Sep-23	Sunny	08:31	55.9	56.8	54.1	
28-Sep-23	Sunny	08:03	56.9	59.1	52.7	59
28-Sep-23	Sunny	08:08	56.8	57.9	51.7	
28-Sep-23	Sunny	08:13	54.6	56.2	51.8	
28-Sep-23	Sunny	08:18	60.4	61.9	55.7	
28-Sep-23	Sunny	08:23	61.2	63.4	55.8	
28-Sep-23	Sunny	08:28	59.0	60.4	56.2	

Remarks:  
(\*) +3dB (A) Façade correction included for free-field measurement.

### Noise Measurement Results

#### Station: NMS-CA-7 YMCA of Hong Kong Christian College

Date	Weather	Time	Measured $L_{eq(5min)}$ dB(A)	Measured $L_{10}$ dB(A)	Measured $L_{90}$ dB(A)	$L_{eq(30min)}$ dB(A)
07-Sep-23	Cloudy	10:01	62.3	64.2	60.3	62
07-Sep-23	Cloudy	10:06	60.5	61.3	59.6	
07-Sep-23	Cloudy	10:11	61.2	63.1	59.6	
07-Sep-23	Cloudy	10:16	62.1	63.1	60.6	
07-Sep-23	Cloudy	10:21	61.2	62.1	60.3	
07-Sep-23	Cloudy	10:26	63.9	65.4	60.3	
14-Sep-23	Cloudy	10:20	64.4	66.5	59.9	65
14-Sep-23	Cloudy	10:25	64.7	67.1	60.8	
14-Sep-23	Cloudy	10:30	63.9	66.0	60.7	
14-Sep-23	Cloudy	10:35	64.2	65.9	62.0	
14-Sep-23	Cloudy	10:40	64.1	65.4	61.9	
14-Sep-23	Cloudy	10:45	66.5	68.3	64.2	
19-Sep-23	Sunny	10:07	66.5	68.4	64.5	67
19-Sep-23	Sunny	10:12	66.6	68.2	64.4	
19-Sep-23	Sunny	10:17	66.8	68.4	64.7	
19-Sep-23	Sunny	10:22	66.8	68.5	64.5	
19-Sep-23	Sunny	10:27	66.6	67.4	65.8	
19-Sep-23	Sunny	10:32	66.7	67.5	65.9	
28-Sep-23	Sunny	10:03	63.8	66.2	60.8	66
28-Sep-23	Sunny	10:08	66.8	68.7	64.8	
28-Sep-23	Sunny	10:13	67.5	69.7	65.0	
28-Sep-23	Sunny	10:18	66.4	68.2	64.5	
28-Sep-23	Sunny	10:23	67.2	69.3	65.1	
28-Sep-23	Sunny	10:28	63.4	65.5	60.1	

### Noise Measurement Results

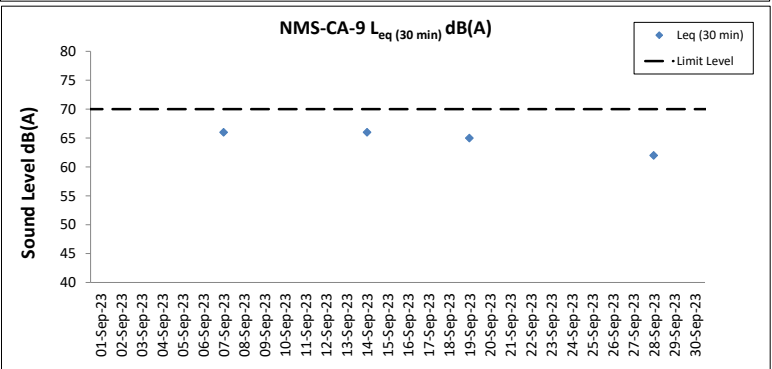
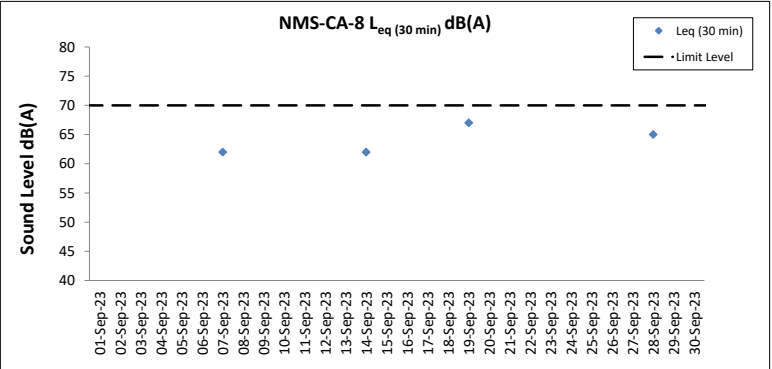
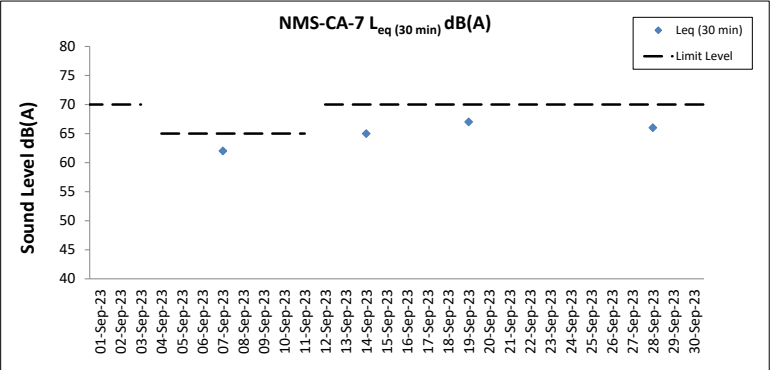
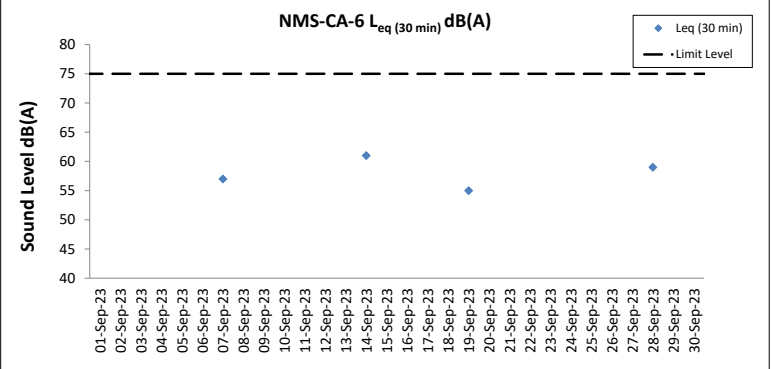
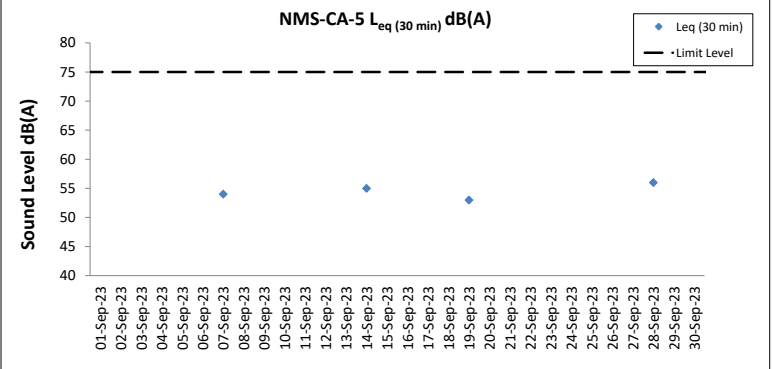
#### Station: NMS-CA-8 Caritas Charles Vath College

Date	Weather	Time	Measured $L_{eq(5min)}$ dB(A)	Measured $L_{10}$ dB(A)	Measured $L_{90}$ dB(A)	$L_{eq(30min)}$ dB(A)
07-Sep-23	Cloudy	09:01	65.3	68.4	59.1	62
07-Sep-23	Cloudy	09:06	61.6	64.9	56.4	
07-Sep-23	Cloudy	09:11	58.8	60.3	57.0	
07-Sep-23	Cloudy	09:16	61.2	62.7	58.9	
07-Sep-23	Cloudy	09:21	62.0	63.7	59.0	
07-Sep-23	Cloudy	09:26	61.0	63.0	57.7	
14-Sep-23	Cloudy	09:26	61.8	66.0	54.4	62
14-Sep-23	Cloudy	09:31	61.4	62.3	56.5	
14-Sep-23	Cloudy	09:36	65.2	66.4	55.5	
14-Sep-23	Cloudy	09:41	62.6	63.8	61.3	
14-Sep-23	Cloudy	09:46	61.1	62.3	59.5	
14-Sep-23	Cloudy	09:51	59.3	59.9	58.4	
19-Sep-23	Sunny	09:00	67.6	69.9	65.0	67
19-Sep-23	Sunny	09:05	68.3	70.4	65.4	
19-Sep-23	Sunny	09:10	66.8	67.9	65.6	
19-Sep-23	Sunny	09:15	67.2	68.8	65.4	
19-Sep-23	Sunny	09:20	66.0	66.9	64.7	
19-Sep-23	Sunny	09:25	66.6	69.1	64.4	
28-Sep-23	Sunny	08:50	63.3	65.1	61.3	65
28-Sep-23	Sunny	08:55	63.4	64.9	61.3	
28-Sep-23	Sunny	09:00	63.8	65.1	62.0	
28-Sep-23	Sunny	09:05	66.5	68.4	63.0	
28-Sep-23	Sunny	09:10	64.5	66.9	61.7	
28-Sep-23	Sunny	09:15	66.1	68.7	61.4	

### Noise Measurement Results

Station: NMS-CA-9 Hong Chi Shiu Pong Morninghope School

Date	Weather	Time	Measured L <sub>eq(5mins)</sub> dB(A)	Measured L <sub>10</sub> dB(A)	Measured L <sub>90</sub> dB(A)	L <sub>eq(10mins)</sub> dB(A)
07-Sep-23	Cloudy	10:56	64.8	66.3	61.2	66
07-Sep-23	Cloudy	11:01	63.5	65.4	60.2	
07-Sep-23	Cloudy	11:06	65.4	66.8	60.6	
07-Sep-23	Cloudy	11:11	66.6	68.7	62.1	
07-Sep-23	Cloudy	11:16	67.2	70.0	62.4	
07-Sep-23	Cloudy	11:21	64.6	66.0	60.4	
14-Sep-23	Cloudy	11:15	63.3	65.6	60.4	66
14-Sep-23	Cloudy	11:20	63.2	65.2	58.5	
14-Sep-23	Cloudy	11:25	63.1	65.8	59.5	
14-Sep-23	Cloudy	11:30	66.7	70.0	61.8	
14-Sep-23	Cloudy	11:35	67.4	71.3	59.6	
14-Sep-23	Cloudy	11:40	67.0	71.8	59.2	
19-Sep-23	Sunny	10:58	67.0	70.1	60.7	65
19-Sep-23	Sunny	11:03	63.2	66.1	59.1	
19-Sep-23	Sunny	11:08	65.0	67.3	58.9	
19-Sep-23	Sunny	11:13	65.5	68.0	60.8	
19-Sep-23	Sunny	11:18	67.2	70.5	62.1	
19-Sep-23	Sunny	11:23	61.8	64.7	58.9	
28-Sep-23	Sunny	10:41	62.0	64.3	58.8	62
28-Sep-23	Sunny	10:46	62.7	65.4	59.0	
28-Sep-23	Sunny	10:51	62.0	64.5	58.0	
28-Sep-23	Sunny	10:56	60.9	62.8	58.6	
28-Sep-23	Sunny	11:01	60.9	63.1	57.7	
28-Sep-23	Sunny	11:06	60.2	62.1	58.0	



## **G5. Construction Noise Monitoring Event and Action Plan**



**Table G5.1: Event and Action Plan for Construction Noise**

Event	Action			
	ET	IEC	ER	Contractor
<b>Action Level Exceedance</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Notify IEC, ER and Contractor;</li> <li>2. Carry out investigation;</li> <li>3. Report the results of investigation to the IEC, ER and Contractor;</li> <li>4. Discuss with the Contractor and formulate remedial measures;</li> <li>5. Increase monitoring frequency to check mitigation effectiveness.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Review the analysed results submitted by the ET;</li> <li>2. Review the proposed remedial measures by the Contractor and advise the ER accordingly;</li> <li>3. Supervise the implementation of remedial measures.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Confirm receipt of notification of failure in writing;</li> <li>2. Notify Contractor;</li> <li>3. Require Contractor to propose remedial measures for the analysed noise problem;</li> <li>4. Ensure remedial measures are properly implemented</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Submit noise mitigation proposals to IEC and ER;</li> <li>2. Implement noise mitigation proposals.</li> </ol>
<b>Limit Level Exceedance</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Identify source;</li> <li>2. Inform IEC, ER, EPD and Contractor;</li> <li>3. Repeat measurements to confirm findings;</li> <li>4. Increase monitoring frequency;</li> <li>5. Carry out analysis of Contractor's working procedures to determine possible mitigation to be implemented;</li> <li>6. Inform IEC, ER and EPD the causes and actions taken for the exceedances;</li> <li>7. Assess effectiveness of Contractor's remedial actions and keep IEC, EPD and ER informed of the results;</li> <li>8. If exceedance stops, cease additional monitoring.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Discuss amongst ER, ET, and Contractor on the potential remedial actions;</li> <li>2. Review Contractors remedial actions whenever necessary to assure their effectiveness and advise the ER accordingly;</li> <li>3. Supervise the implementation of remedial measures.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Confirm receipt of notification of failure in writing;</li> <li>2. Notify Contractor;</li> <li>3. Require Contractor to propose remedial measures for the analysed noise problem;</li> <li>4. Ensure remedial measures properly implemented;</li> <li>5. If exceedance continues, consider what portion of the work is responsible and instruct the Contractor to stop that portion of work until the exceedance is abated.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Take immediate action to avoid further exceedance;</li> <li>2. Submit proposals for remedial actions to IEC within 3 working days of notification;</li> <li>3. Implement the agreed proposals;</li> <li>4. Resubmit proposals if problem still not under control;</li> <li>5. Stop the relevant portion of works as determined by the ER until the exceedance is abated.</li> </ol>

## **H. Water Quality**

**H1. Locations of Water Quality Monitoring Stations**

**H2. Water Quality Monitoring Equipment Calibration Certificates**

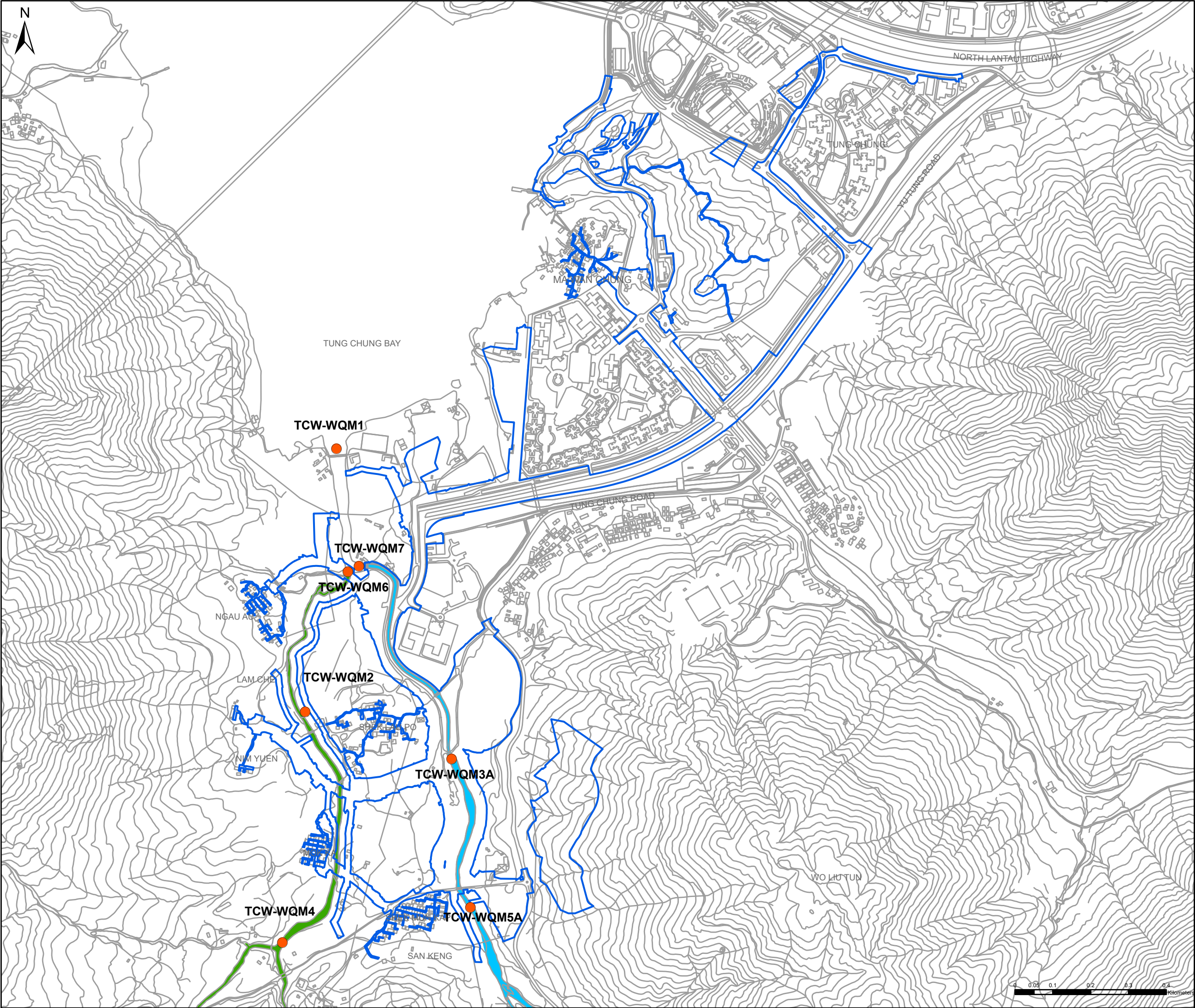
**H3. Water Quality Monitoring Schedule**

**H4. Water Quality Monitoring Results**

**H5. Water Quality Monitoring Event and Action Plan**

# **H1. Locations of Water Quality Monitoring Stations**





Key Plan: 1:140,000

Notes:

Key to symbols:

LEGEND

PROJECT AREA

WATER QUALITY MONITORING STATION

TUNG CHUNG RIVER SECTION

EASTERN TRIBUTARY

WESTERN TRIBUTARY

P1	SEP 2021	KN		LL	TC
Rev	Date	Drawn	Description	Ch'k'd	App'd

M

MOTT  
MACDONALD

3/F International Trade Tower  
348 Kwun Tung Road  
Kwun Tung, Kowloon  
Hong Kong  
T +852 2828 5757  
F +852 2827 1823  
W mottmac.com

Client

土木工程拓展署  
Civil Engineering and  
Development Department

Project

AGREEMENT NO. CE 64/2020(EP)  
ENVIRONMENTAL TEAM FOR  
TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION (WEST)  
– DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

Title

LOCATION OF WATER QUALITY  
MONITORING STATIONS

Designed			Eng check		
Drawn			Coordination		
Dwg check			Approved		
Scale at A3		Status		Rev	

Drawing Number

APPENDIX H1



## **H2. Water Quality Monitoring Equipment Calibration Certificates**

Report No. : 221149WA231732



Page 1 of 3

**Report on Calibration of HORIBA Multifunction Meter****Information Supplied by Client**

Client : ENVIROTECH SERVICE COMPANY

Client's address : RM721, 7/F, MY LOFT, 9 HOI WING ROAD, TUEN MUN, N.T.,  
HONG KONG**Calibration Item**Description : Multifunctional Meter  
Manufacturer : HORIBA  
Model : U-53  
Serial No. : -  
Equipment No. : KP23RRSM**Laboratory Information**

Lab. sample ID : WA231732/1

Date sample received : 28/07/2023

Date of calibration : 07/08/2023

Next calibration date : 06/11/2023

Test method used : In-house comparison method

*Note : This report refers only to the sample(s) tested and the result(s) applied to the sample(s) as received.*

Report No. : 221149WA231732

Page 2 of 3

**Results :**
**A. pH calibration**

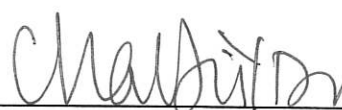
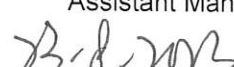
pH value at 25°C			
Theoretical	Measured	Deviation (pH value)	Maximum acceptable Deviation (pH value)
4.0	4.01	+0.01	±0.20
7.0	7.02	+0.02	
10.0	9.92	-0.08	

**B. Salinity calibration**

Salinity, ppt			
Theoretical	Measured	Deviation (%)	Maximum acceptable Deviation (%)
1	1.03	+3.0	±10.0
10	10.35	+3.5	
20	20.25	+1.3	
30	30.28	+0.93	
40	41.15	+2.9	

**C. Dissolved Oxygen calibration**

Dissolved oxygen content, mg/L			
Theoretical	Measured	Deviation (mg/L)	Maximum acceptable Deviation (mg/L)
7.77	7.88	+0.11	±0.20
6.18	6.02	-0.16	
4.55	4.36	-0.19	

Certified by :   
 Approved Signatory : CHAN Hoi Yan, Winnie  
 Assistant Manager  
 Date : 

*Note : This report refers only to the sample(s) tested and the result(s) applied to the sample(s) as received.*

Report No. : 221149WA231732

Page 3 of 3

**Results :**

**D. Temperature calibration**

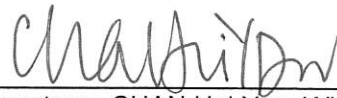
Temperature, °C			
Thermometer reading	Measured	Deviation (°C)	Maximum acceptable Deviation (°C)
22.5	22.55	+0.05	±2.0

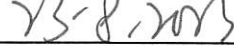
**E. Turbidity calibration**

Turbidity, N.T.U.			
Theoretical	Measured	Deviation (%)	Maximum acceptable Deviation (%)
0	0	-	±10.0
40	43.8	+9.5	
80	83.1	+3.9	
400	406	+1.5	
800	818	+2.3	

**F. Conductivity calibration**

Conductivity, µS/cm			
Theoretical	Measured	Deviation (%)	Maximum acceptable Deviation (%)
147	149	+1.3	±10.0
1408	1490	+5.8	
6668	6650	-0.27	
12860	13000	+1.1	
24820	24800	-0.08	

Certified by :   
Approved Signatory : CHAN Hoi Yan, Winnie  
Assistant Manager

Date :   
\*\* End of Report \*\*

*Note : This report refers only to the sample(s) tested and the result(s) applied to the sample(s) as received.*



### **H3. Water Quality Monitoring Schedule**

## Sep 2023 - Impact Monitoring Schedule for Tung Chung West

Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
					1 Water (14:00)	2
3	4 Water (15:50)	5	6 Water (07:00)	7	8 Water (08:00)	9
10	11 Water (12:00)	12	13 Water (12:20)	14	15 Water (13:20)	16
17	18 Water (14:50)	19	20 Water (16:00)	21	22 Water (07:30)	23
24	25 Water (09:15)	26	27 Water (11:20)	28	29 WQM (14:40)	30

### Notes:

#### Impact Water Quality Monitoring Stations:

TCW-WQM1 - Downstream of Tung Chung Stream

#### **Tung Chung Stream (West)**

TCW-WQM2 - Middle of Tung Chung Stream (West)

TCW-WQM4 - Upstream of Tung Chung Stream (West)

TCW-WQM6 - Downstream of Tung Chung Stream (West)

#### **Tung Chung Stream (East)**

TCW-WQM3A - Middle of Tung Chung Stream (East) [aka Upstream of River Park]

TCW-WQM5A - Upstream of Tung Chung Stream (East)

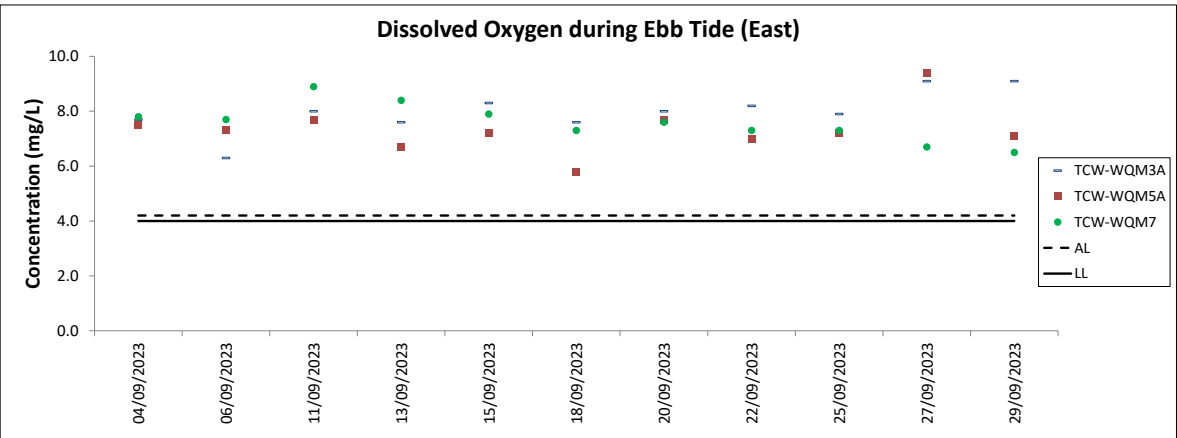
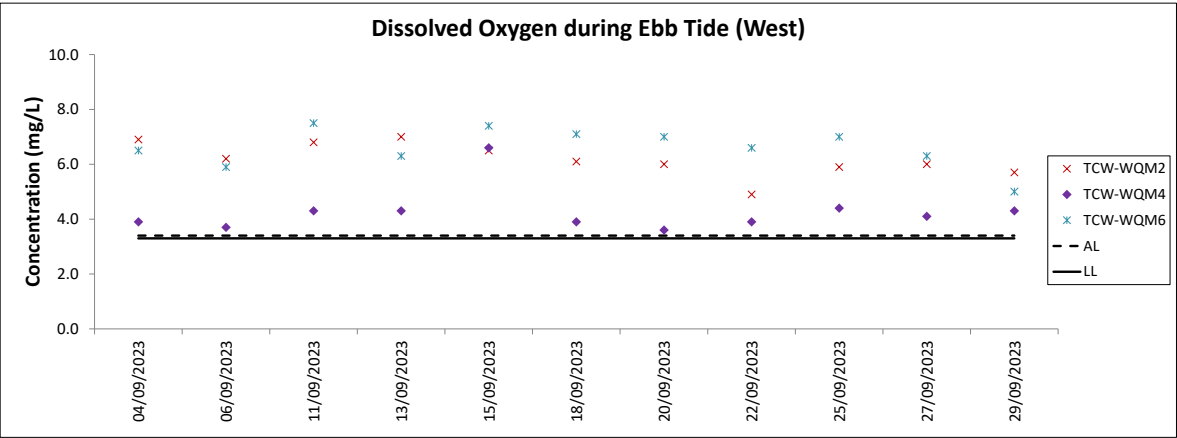
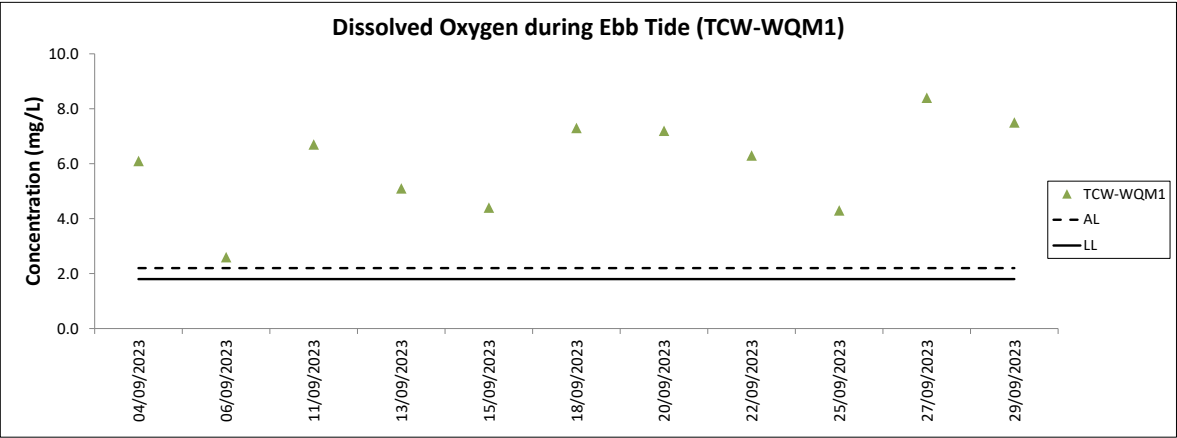
TCW-WQM7 - Downstream of Tung Chung Stream (East) [aka Downstream of River Park]

### Remark:

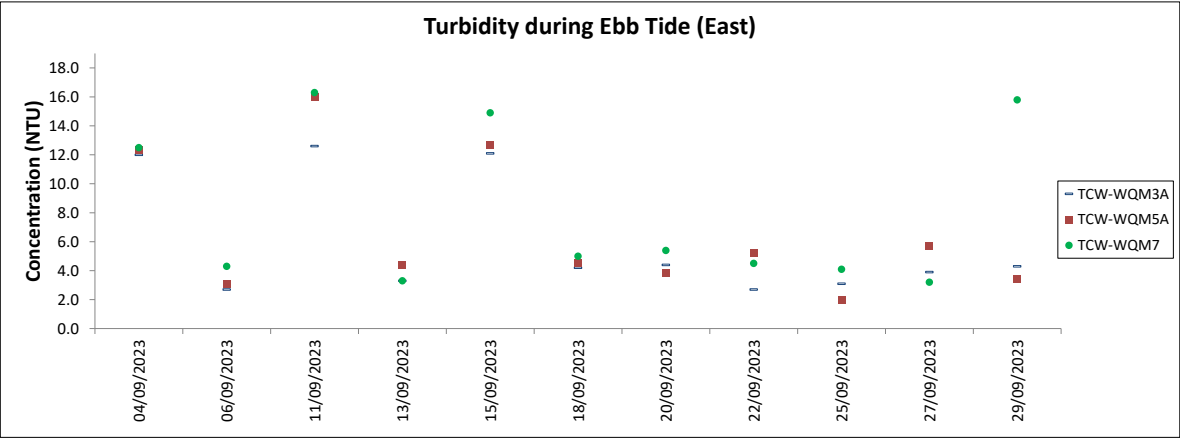
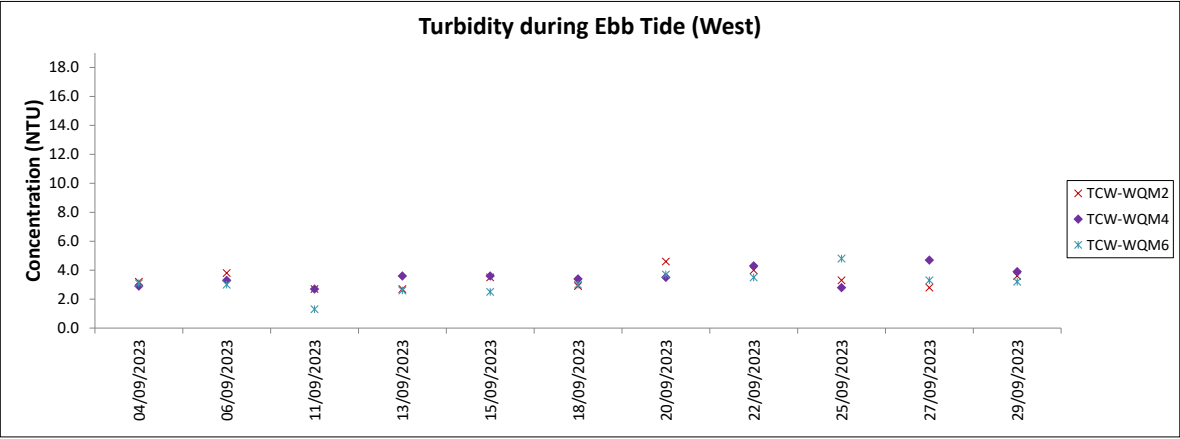
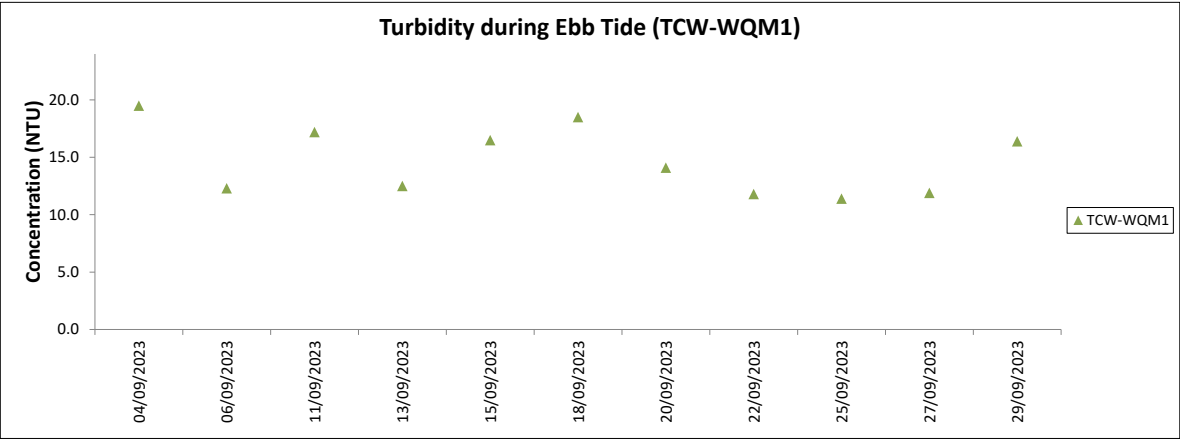
1. Water quality monitoring is arranged at the ebb tide of each monitoring day. Tidal information refers to Chek Lap Kok East provided by the Hong Kong Observatory.

2. Water quality monitoring scheduled on 1 and 8 Sep 2023 were cancelled due to the hoisting of the No. 8 Tropical Cyclone Warning Signal and Black Rainstorm Warning Signal respectively.

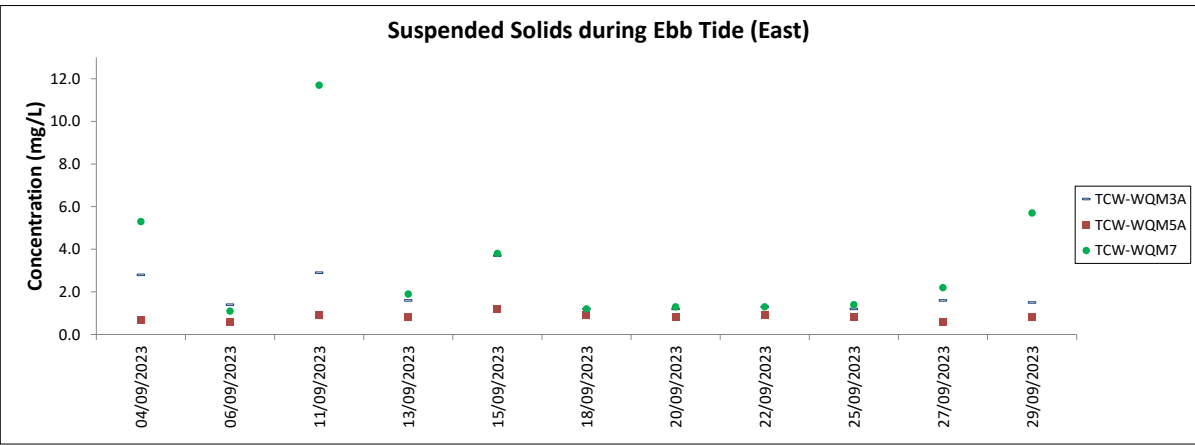
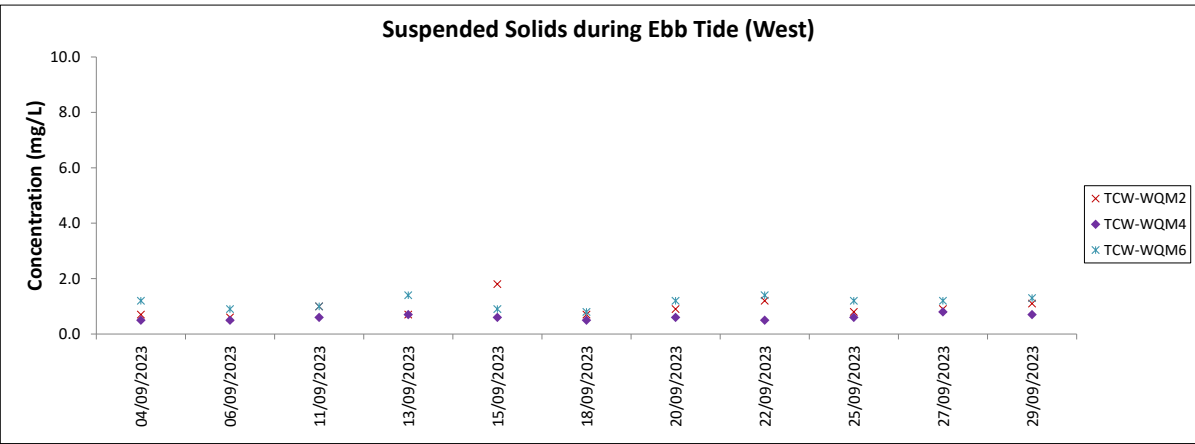
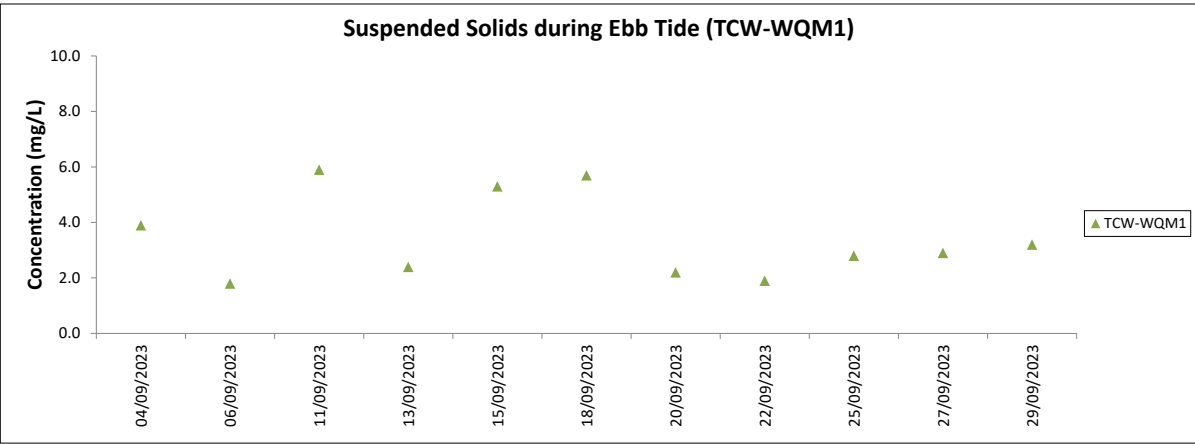
## **H4. Water Quality Monitoring Results**



Note: The Action and Limit Level of dissolved oxygen can be referred to Table 4.3 of the monthly EM&A report.  
Major site activities carried out during the reporting period are summarized in Section 1.4 of the monthly EM&A report.  
Weather conditions during monitoring are presented in the data tables above.  
QA/ QC requirements as stipulated in the EM&A Manual were carried out during measurement.



Note: The Action and Limit Level of turbidity can be referred to Table 4.3 of the monthly EM&A report.  
Major site activities carried out during the reporting period are summarized in Section 1.4 of the monthly EM&A report.  
Weather conditions during monitoring are presented in the data tables above.  
QA/ QC requirements as stipulated in the EM&A Manual were carried out during measurement.



Note: The Action and Limit Level of suspended solids can be referred to Table 4.3 of the monthly EM&A report.  
 Major site activities carried out during the reporting period are summarized in Section 1.4 of the monthly EM&A report.  
 Weather conditions during monitoring are presented in the data tables above.  
 QA/ QC requirements as stipulated in the EM&A Manual were carried out during measurement.

**Tung Chung New Town Extension (West)****Water Quality Monitoring****Water Quality Monitoring Results on 04 September 2023 during Ebb Tide**

Monitoring Station	Weather Condition	Tidal Condition	Sampling Time	Replicate	Water Temperature (°C)		pH		Salinity (ppt)		Conductivity (µS/cm)		DO Saturation (%)		Dissolved Oxygen (mg/L)		Turbidity(NTU)		Suspended Solids (mg/L)	
					Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average
TCW-WQM1	Sunny	Rough	15:06	1st	29.0	29.0	8.5	8.5	24.87	25.58	39100	40100	90.9	91.2	6.1	6.1	19.3	19.5	4.0	3.9
				2nd	29.0		8.4		26.28		41100		91.4		6.1		19.6		3.8	
TCW-WQM2	Sunny	NA	14:00	1st	27.8	27.8	6.6	6.6	0.02	0.02	36	36	87.9	88.2	6.9	6.9	3.2	3.2	0.6	0.7
				2nd	27.8		6.5		0.02		36		88.4		6.9		3.2		0.7	
TCW-WQM3A	Sunny	NA	13:29	1st	27.6	27.6	7.8	7.8	0.03	0.03	67	67	98.1	97.9	7.7	7.7	12.1	12.0	2.6	2.8
				2nd	27.6		7.8		0.03		67		97.6		7.7		11.9		2.9	
TCW-WQM4	Sunny	NA	12:41	1st	26.5	26.5	6.2	6.2	0.02	0.02	37	37	49.9	47.6	4.0	3.9	2.9	2.9	<0.5	<0.5
				2nd	26.5		6.2		0.02		37		45.3		3.7		2.9		<0.5	
TCW-WQM5A	Sunny	NA	13:04	1st	27.2	27.2	7.3	7.3	0.01	0.01	35	35	96.8	93.9	7.7	7.5	12.6	12.3	0.6	0.7
				2nd	27.2		7.3		0.01		35		91.0		7.2		12.0		0.8	
TCW-WQM6	Sunny	NA	14:24	1st	27.4	27.4	7.2	7.2	0.02	0.02	54	54	82.6	81.7	6.5	6.5	2.8	3.1	1.2	1.2
				2nd	27.4		7.2		0.02		54		80.7		6.4		3.3		1.1	
TCW-WQM7	Sunny	NA	14:38	1st	29.2	29.2	9.5	9.6	0.04	0.04	93	94	101.2	101.0	7.8	7.8	12.4	12.5	5.4	5.3
				2nd	29.2		9.6		0.04		94		100.8		7.7		12.5		5.2	

Calm: Small or no wave; Moderate: Between calm and rough; Rough : White capped or rougher

NA: This monitoring location is not subject to tidal effect.

Value exceeding Action Level is underlined; **Value exceeding Limit Level is bolded and underlined**

**Tung Chung New Town Extension (West)****Water Quality Monitoring****Water Quality Monitoring Results on 06 September 2023 during Ebb Tide**

Monitoring Station	Weather Condition	Tidal Condition	Sampling Time	Replicate	Water Temperature (°C)		pH		Salinity (ppt)		Conductivity (µS/cm)		DO Saturation (%)		Dissolved Oxygen (mg/L)		Turbidity(NTU)		Suspended Solids (mg/L)	
					Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average
TCW-WQM1	Sunny	Rough	07:45	1st	27.3	27.2	8.0	8.0	17.80	17.44	28800	28300	35.6	35.9	2.6	2.6	12.9	12.3	1.8	1.8
				2nd	27.1		8.0		17.08		27800		36.2		2.6		11.7		1.7	
TCW-WQM2	Sunny	NA	08:50	1st	26.0	26.0	6.7	6.7	0.02	0.02	36	36	77.7	76.1	6.3	6.2	3.8	3.8	0.6	0.6
				2nd	26.0		6.7		0.02		36		74.5		6.1		3.8		0.5	
TCW-WQM3A	Sunny	NA	09:12	1st	25.9	25.9	7.7	7.7	0.02	0.02	55	55	77.4	77.1	6.3	6.3	2.8	2.7	1.3	1.4
				2nd	25.9		7.7		0.02		55		76.7		6.2		2.5		1.4	
TCW-WQM4	Sunny	NA	09:45	1st	26.0	26.0	6.3	6.3	0.02	0.02	38	38	44.4	45.5	3.6	3.7	3.4	3.3	<0.5	<0.5
				2nd	26.0		6.3		0.02		38		46.5		3.8		3.2		<0.5	
TCW-WQM5A	Sunny	NA	10:20	1st	26.4	26.4	7.5	7.5	0.01	0.01	34	34	88.9	89.4	7.2	7.3	3.4	3.1	0.5	0.6
				2nd	26.4		7.5		0.01		34		89.9		7.3		2.8		0.6	
TCW-WQM6	Sunny	NA	08:24	1st	25.9	25.9	6.8	6.8	0.02	0.02	53	53	72.3	71.8	5.9	5.9	3.1	3.0	0.9	0.9
				2nd	25.9		6.8		0.02		53		71.3		5.8		2.9		0.9	
TCW-WQM7	Sunny	NA	08:08	1st	26.3	26.2	8.7	8.7	0.04	0.04	83	83	94.9	95.1	7.7	7.7	4.3	4.3	1.1	1.1
				2nd	26.2		8.7		0.04		82		95.2		7.7		4.3		1.1	

Calm: Small or no wave; Moderate: Between calm and rough; Rough : White capped or rougher

NA: This monitoring location is not subject to tidal effect.

Value exceeding Action Level is underlined; **Value exceeding Limit Level is bolded and underlined**



**Tung Chung New Town Extension (West)****Water Quality Monitoring****Water Quality Monitoring Results on 11 September 2023 during Ebb Tide**

Monitoring Station	Weather Condition	Tidal Condition	Sampling Time	Replicate	Water Temperature (°C)		pH		Salinity (ppt)		Conductivity (µS/cm)		DO Saturation (%)		Dissolved Oxygen (mg/L)		Turbidity(NTU)		Suspended Solids (mg/L)	
					Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average
TCW-WQM1	Cloudy	Rough	11:18	1st	26.2	26.2	7.7	7.7	0.81	0.81	1610	1610	84.3	83.3	6.8	6.7	17.1	17.2	5.5	5.9
				2nd	26.2		7.7		0.81		1610		82.3		6.6		17.2		6.3	
TCW-WQM2	Cloudy	NA	10:15	1st	25.3	25.3	6.7	6.7	0.01	0.01	34	35	81.2	82.6	6.7	6.8	2.9	2.7	1.3	1.0
				2nd	25.4		6.7		0.01		35		83.9		6.9		2.4		0.7	
TCW-WQM3A	Cloudy	NA	09:44	1st	25.5	25.5	7.7	7.7	0.02	0.02	54	54	97.2	97.4	8.0	8.0	11.5	12.6	2.8	2.9
				2nd	25.5		7.7		0.02		54		97.5		8.0		13.6		3.0	
TCW-WQM4	Cloudy	NA	08:57	1st	25.4	25.4	6.1	6.1	0.01	0.01	32	32	51.6	51.8	4.2	4.3	2.6	2.7	0.6	0.6
				2nd	25.4		6.1		0.01		32		52.0		4.3		2.8		0.6	
TCW-WQM5A	Cloudy	NA	09:20	1st	25.2	25.2	7.3	7.3	0.01	0.01	32	32	93.6	93.3	7.7	7.7	16.1	16.0	0.9	0.9
				2nd	25.2		7.4		0.01		32		93.0		7.7		15.9		0.9	
TCW-WQM6	Cloudy	NA	10:41	1st	25.5	25.5	7.0	7.0	0.02	0.02	47	47	91.3	91.7	7.5	7.5	1.3	1.3	0.9	1.0
				2nd	25.5		7.0		0.02		47		92.1		7.5		1.2		1.1	
TCW-WQM7	Cloudy	NA	10:53	1st	26.3	26.3	8.7	8.8	0.03	0.03	69	69	109.6	109.8	8.8	8.9	16.7	16.3	11.8	<b><u>11.7</u></b>
				2nd	26.3		8.8		0.03		68		110.0		8.9		15.9		11.6	

Calm: Small or no wave; Moderate: Between calm and rough; Rough : White capped or rougher

NA: This monitoring location is not subject to tidal effect.

Value exceeding Action Level is underlined; **Value exceeding Limit Level is bolded and underlined**

**Tung Chung New Town Extension (West)****Water Quality Monitoring****Water Quality Monitoring Results on 13 September 2023 during Ebb Tide**

Monitoring Station	Weather Condition	Tidal Condition	Sampling Time	Replicate	Water Temperature (°C)		pH		Salinity (ppt)		Conductivity (µS/cm)		DO Saturation (%)		Dissolved Oxygen (mg/L)		Turbidity(NTU)		Suspended Solids (mg/L)	
					Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average
TCW-WQM1	Cloudy	Rough	11:37	1st	27.5	27.5	7.8	7.8	19.91	19.92	31900	31950	72.6	72.0	5.1	5.1	11.7	12.5	2.5	2.4
				2nd	27.5		7.8		19.93		32000		71.4		5.0		13.2		2.2	
TCW-WQM2	Cloudy	NA	10:13	1st	25.9	25.9	6.1	6.1	0.01	0.01	31	31	89.1	86.5	7.2	7.0	2.8	2.7	0.7	0.7
				2nd	26.0		6.1		0.01		31		83.8		6.8		2.5		0.7	
TCW-WQM3A	Cloudy	NA	09:43	1st	25.8	25.8	7.6	7.6	0.02	0.02	47	47	93.2	93.6	7.6	7.6	3.3	3.3	1.6	1.6
				2nd	25.8		7.6		0.02		47		93.9		7.6		3.2		1.6	
TCW-WQM4	Cloudy	NA	08:51	1st	26.0	26.0	6.8	6.7	0.01	0.01	35	35	54.4	52.3	4.4	4.3	3.3	3.6	0.6	0.7
				2nd	26.0		6.7		0.01		35		50.1		4.1		3.8		0.7	
TCW-WQM5A	Cloudy	NA	09:18	1st	25.6	25.6	7.6	7.6	0.01	0.01	32	32	80.0	82.2	6.5	6.7	4.2	4.4	0.7	0.8
				2nd	25.7		7.6		0.01		32		84.4		6.9		4.5		0.9	
TCW-WQM6	Cloudy	NA	10:51	1st	26.1	26.1	7.0	6.9	0.02	0.02	49	49	78.7	77.3	6.4	6.3	2.8	2.6	1.3	1.4
				2nd	26.1		6.8		0.02		48		75.9		6.2		2.3		1.4	
TCW-WQM7	Cloudy	NA	10:36	1st	27.1	27.1	8.6	8.6	0.03	0.03	67	67	104.7	105.1	8.3	8.4	3.2	3.3	1.9	1.9
				2nd	27.1		8.6		0.03		66		105.4		8.4		3.3		1.9	

Calm: Small or no wave; Moderate: Between calm and rough; Rough : White capped or rougher

NA: This monitoring location is not subject to tidal effect.

Value exceeding Action Level is underlined; **Value exceeding Limit Level is bolded and underlined**

**Tung Chung New Town Extension (West)****Water Quality Monitoring****Water Quality Monitoring Results on 15 September 2023 during Ebb Tide**

Monitoring Station	Weather Condition	Tidal Condition	Sampling Time	Replicate	Water Temperature (°C)		pH		Salinity (ppt)		Conductivity (µS/cm)		DO Saturation (%)		Dissolved Oxygen (mg/L)		Turbidity(NTU)		Suspended Solids (mg/L)	
					Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average
TCW-WQM1	Sunny	Rough	12:48	1st	27.9	28.0	8.0	8.0	23.07	23.09	36500	36550	66.1	63.4	4.6	4.4	16.9	16.5	5.4	5.3
				2nd	28.0		8.0		23.11		36600		60.7		4.2		16.1		5.1	
TCW-WQM2	Sunny	NA	11:27	1st	26.2	26.2	6.7	6.6	0.01	0.01	34	34	81.0	79.4	6.6	6.5	3.7	3.5	1.7	1.8
				2nd	26.2		6.6		0.01		33		77.8		6.3		3.2		1.9	
TCW-WQM3A	Sunny	NA	11:02	1st	26.1	26.1	7.8	7.8	0.02	0.02	52	52	103.0	102.2	8.4	8.3	12.2	12.1	3.6	3.7
				2nd	26.1		7.8		0.02		52		101.3		8.2		12.0		3.7	
TCW-WQM4	Sunny	NA	10:10	1st	25.7	25.7	6.5	6.5	0.01	0.01	33	33	81.7	80.4	6.7	6.6	3.4	3.6	0.6	0.6
				2nd	25.7		6.5		0.01		33		79.0		6.4		3.8		0.6	
TCW-WQM5A	Sunny	NA	10:34	1st	25.6	25.6	7.6	7.6	0.01	0.01	33	33	88.3	87.9	7.2	7.2	12.7	12.7	1.2	1.2
				2nd	25.6		7.6		0.01		33		87.5		7.2		12.7		1.1	
TCW-WQM6	Sunny	NA	11:55	1st	26.3	26.3	7.3	7.2	0.02	0.02	47	47	90.9	91.5	7.3	7.4	2.6	2.5	0.8	0.9
				2nd	26.3		7.1		0.02		47		92.0		7.4		2.3		0.9	
TCW-WQM7	Sunny	NA	12:13	1st	27.4	27.3	8.7	8.7	0.03	0.03	66	66	100.1	99.5	7.9	7.9	14.9	14.9	4.0	3.8
				2nd	27.3		8.7		0.03		66		98.9		7.8		14.9		3.6	

Calm: Small or no wave; Moderate: Between calm and rough; Rough : White capped or rougher

NA: This monitoring location is not subject to tidal effect.

Value exceeding Action Level is underlined; **Value exceeding Limit Level is bolded and underlined**

**Tung Chung New Town Extension (West)****Water Quality Monitoring****Water Quality Monitoring Results on 18 September 2023 during Ebb Tide**

Monitoring Station	Weather Condition	Tidal Condition	Sampling Time	Replicate	Water Temperature (°C)		pH		Salinity (ppt)		Conductivity (µS/cm)		DO Saturation (%)		Dissolved Oxygen (mg/L)		Turbidity(NTU)		Suspended Solids (mg/L)	
					Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average
TCW-WQM1	Sunny	Rough	14:01	1st	29.7	29.7	8.4	8.4	18.41	18.28	29800	29600	106.1	106.1	7.3	7.3	17.7	18.5	5.8	5.7
				2nd	29.6		8.4		18.14		29400		106.0		7.3		19.3		5.6	
TCW-WQM2	Sunny	NA	12:40	1st	27.6	27.5	7.1	7.0	0.01	0.01	31	31	80.4	77.4	6.3	6.1	2.9	2.9	0.7	0.7
				2nd	27.5		6.9		0.01		31		74.3		5.9		2.9		0.7	
TCW-WQM3A	Sunny	NA	12:14	1st	27.2	27.2	7.8	7.8	0.02	0.02	46	46	95.8	95.8	7.6	7.6	4.2	4.2	1.2	1.2
				2nd	27.2		7.8		0.02		46		95.8		7.6		4.2		1.1	
TCW-WQM4	Sunny	NA	11:32	1st	26.4	26.3	6.7	6.7	0.02	0.02	37	37	48.5	48.4	3.9	3.9	3.2	3.4	<0.5	<0.5
				2nd	26.3		6.7		0.02		37		48.2		3.9		3.5		<0.5	
TCW-WQM5A	Sunny	NA	11:50	1st	26.8	26.8	7.6	7.6	0.01	0.01	33	33	74.3	72.5	5.9	5.8	4.7	4.5	0.9	0.9
				2nd	26.8		7.6		0.01		33		70.6		5.7		4.2		0.8	
TCW-WQM6	Sunny	NA	13:22	1st	27.4	27.4	7.5	7.4	0.02	0.02	49	49	89.8	89.2	7.1	7.1	3.1	3.0	0.7	0.8
				2nd	27.4		7.4		0.02		48		88.5		7.0		2.8		0.9	
TCW-WQM7	Sunny	NA	13:09	1st	29.4	29.4	8.7	8.7	0.03	0.03	58	58	94.6	95.7	7.2	7.3	4.9	5.0	1.1	1.2
				2nd	29.4		8.8		0.03		58		96.8		7.4		5.0		1.2	

Calm: Small or no wave; Moderate: Between calm and rough; Rough : White capped or rougher

NA: This monitoring location is not subject to tidal effect.

Value exceeding Action Level is underlined; **Value exceeding Limit Level is bolded and underlined**

**Tung Chung New Town Extension (West)****Water Quality Monitoring****Water Quality Monitoring Results on 20 September 2023 during Ebb Tide**

Monitoring Station	Weather Condition	Tidal Condition	Sampling Time	Replicate	Water Temperature (°C)		pH		Salinity (ppt)		Conductivity (µS/cm)		DO Saturation (%)		Dissolved Oxygen (mg/L)		Turbidity(NTU)		Suspended Solids (mg/L)	
					Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average
TCW-WQM1	Sunny	Rough	15:15	1st	29.2	29.2	7.8	7.8	0.66	0.65	1320	1305	94.1	93.9	7.2	7.2	14.1	14.1	2.3	2.2
				2nd	29.2		7.8		0.64		1290		93.6		7.2		14.1		2.1	
TCW-WQM2	Sunny	NA	13:40	1st	27.7	27.7	6.6	6.5	0.01	0.01	31	31	75.2	76.6	5.9	6.0	4.8	4.6	0.9	0.9
				2nd	27.7		6.5		0.01		31		77.9		6.1		4.3		0.9	
TCW-WQM3A	Sunny	NA	13:13	1st	27.5	27.5	7.7	7.7	0.02	0.02	48	48	101.5	101.7	8.0	8.0	4.6	4.4	1.3	1.2
				2nd	27.5		7.7		0.02		48		101.8		8.0		4.2		1.1	
TCW-WQM4	Sunny	NA	12:26	1st	27.1	27.0	6.4	6.4	0.02	0.02	38	38	47.0	45.2	3.7	3.6	3.6	3.5	0.6	0.6
				2nd	27.0		6.4		0.02		38		43.4		3.5		3.3		0.6	
TCW-WQM5A	Sunny	NA	12:45	1st	27.2	27.2	7.4	7.4	0.01	0.01	33	33	96.4	95.8	7.7	7.7	3.7	3.8	0.8	0.8
				2nd	27.2		7.4		0.01		33		95.2		7.6		3.9		0.8	
TCW-WQM6	Sunny	NA	14:28	1st	27.3	27.3	7.3	7.3	0.02	0.02	48	48	86.5	87.2	6.9	7.0	3.7	3.7	1.1	1.2
				2nd	27.3		7.3		0.02		48		87.9		7.0		3.7		1.2	
TCW-WQM7	Sunny	NA	14:12	1st	29.1	29.0	8.9	8.9	0.03	0.03	59	59	97.7	98.1	7.5	7.6	5.6	5.4	1.2	1.3
				2nd	29.0		8.9		0.03		59		98.5		7.6		5.2		1.3	

Calm: Small or no wave; Moderate: Between calm and rough; Rough : White capped or rougher

NA: This monitoring location is not subject to tidal effect.

Value exceeding Action Level is underlined; **Value exceeding Limit Level is bolded and underlined**

**Tung Chung New Town Extension (West)****Water Quality Monitoring****Water Quality Monitoring Results on 22 September 2023 during Ebb Tide**

Monitoring Station	Weather Condition	Tidal Condition	Sampling Time	Replicate	Water Temperature (°C)		pH		Salinity (ppt)		Conductivity (µS/cm)		DO Saturation (%)		Dissolved Oxygen (mg/L)		Turbidity(NTU)		Suspended Solids (mg/L)	
					Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average
TCW-WQM1	Sunny	Rough	07:47	1st	27.4	27.4	7.8	7.8	10.24	10.28	17400	17450	84.2	83.5	6.3	6.3	11.5	11.8	1.8	1.9
				2nd	27.4		7.8		10.32		17500		82.7		6.2		12.1		2.0	
TCW-WQM2	Sunny	NA	08:51	1st	25.8	25.8	6.8	6.8	0.01	0.01	31	31	58.7	59.2	4.8	4.9	3.8	4.0	1.2	1.2
				2nd	25.8		6.8		0.01		31		59.7		4.9		4.2		1.1	
TCW-WQM3A	Sunny	NA	09:15	1st	26.1	26.1	7.6	7.6	0.02	0.02	49	49	101.1	101.2	8.2	8.2	2.5	2.7	1.3	1.3
				2nd	26.1		7.6		0.02		48		101.3		8.2		2.8		1.2	
TCW-WQM4	Sunny	NA	09:53	1st	26.9	26.7	6.8	6.7	0.02	0.02	39	39	44.4	47.4	3.6	3.9	4.3	4.3	0.5	0.5
				2nd	26.4		6.7		0.02		38		50.3		4.1		4.3		0.5	
TCW-WQM5A	Sunny	NA	10:18	1st	26.3	26.3	7.4	7.4	0.01	0.01	32	32	86.4	85.9	7.0	7.0	5.2	5.2	0.9	0.9
				2nd	26.3		7.4		0.01		32		85.3		6.9		5.1		0.9	
TCW-WQM6	Sunny	NA	08:20	1st	25.7	25.7	7.6	7.5	0.02	0.02	48	48	79.7	80.7	6.5	6.6	3.3	3.5	1.3	1.4
				2nd	25.7		7.5		0.02		48		81.7		6.7		3.7		1.4	
TCW-WQM7	Sunny	NA	08:09	1st	26.0	26.0	8.8	8.8	0.02	0.02	56	56	90.3	89.9	7.3	7.3	4.5	4.5	1.2	1.3
				2nd	26.0		8.8		0.02		56		89.4		7.3		4.5		1.4	

Calm: Small or no wave; Moderate: Between calm and rough; Rough : White capped or rougher

NA: This monitoring location is not subject to tidal effect.

Value exceeding Action Level is underlined; **Value exceeding Limit Level is bolded and underlined**

**Tung Chung New Town Extension (West)****Water Quality Monitoring****Water Quality Monitoring Results on 25 September 2023 during Ebb Tide**

Monitoring Station	Weather Condition	Tidal Condition	Sampling Time	Replicate	Water Temperature (°C)		pH		Salinity (ppt)		Conductivity (µS/cm)		DO Saturation (%)		Dissolved Oxygen (mg/L)		Turbidity(NTU)		Suspended Solids (mg/L)	
					Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average
TCW-WQM1	Sunny	Rough	08:55	1st	29.0	29.1	9.0	9.0	21.60	21.65	34400	34500	65.7	62.6	4.5	4.3	11.2	11.4	2.9	2.8
				2nd	29.1		9.0		21.69		34600		59.4		4.1		11.5		2.7	
TCW-WQM2	Sunny	NA	10:06	1st	26.6	26.6	6.3	6.2	0.01	0.01	32	32	70.3	73.4	5.6	5.9	3.1	3.3	0.8	0.8
				2nd	26.5		6.2		0.01		31		76.5		6.1		3.4		0.8	
TCW-WQM3A	Sunny	NA	10:32	1st	26.9	26.9	7.5	7.5	0.02	0.02	46	46	98.7	98.3	7.9	7.9	3.0	3.1	1.2	1.2
				2nd	26.9		7.5		0.02		46		97.8		7.8		3.1		1.1	
TCW-WQM4	Sunny	NA	10:57	1st	26.9	26.7	6.6	6.6	0.02	0.02	39	39	53.3	54.1	4.3	4.4	2.8	2.8	0.5	0.6
				2nd	26.6		6.5		0.02		39		54.8		4.4		2.8		0.6	
TCW-WQM5A	Sunny	NA	11:24	1st	27.4	27.4	7.4	7.4	0.01	0.01	33	33	87.5	90.5	6.9	7.2	2.1	2.0	0.8	0.8
				2nd	27.4		7.4		0.01		33		93.4		7.4		1.9		0.8	
TCW-WQM6	Sunny	NA	09:36	1st	26.3	26.3	7.4	7.2	0.02	0.02	49	49	85.6	86.4	6.9	7.0	4.9	4.8	1.1	1.2
				2nd	26.3		7.0		0.02		49		87.1		7.0		4.7		1.3	
TCW-WQM7	Sunny	NA	09:20	1st	27.0	27.0	9.2	9.1	0.03	0.03	63	64	94.5	91.9	7.5	7.3	4.1	4.1	1.4	1.4
				2nd	27.1		9.1		0.03		64		89.2		7.1		4.0		1.4	

Calm: Small or no wave; Moderate: Between calm and rough; Rough : White capped or rougher

NA: This monitoring location is not subject to tidal effect.

Value exceeding Action Level is underlined; **Value exceeding Limit Level is bolded and underlined**

**Tung Chung New Town Extension (West)****Water Quality Monitoring****Water Quality Monitoring Results on 27 September 2023 during Ebb Tide**

Monitoring Station	Weather Condition	Tidal Condition	Sampling Time	Replicate	Water Temperature (°C)		pH		Salinity (ppt)		Conductivity (µS/cm)		DO Saturation (%)		Dissolved Oxygen (mg/L)		Turbidity(NTU)		Suspended Solids (mg/L)	
					Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average
TCW-WQM1	Sunny	Rough	11:09	1st	28.4	28.4	7.6	7.6	9.13	9.14	15700	15700	113.4	113.3	8.4	8.4	11.5	11.9	3.0	2.9
				2nd	28.4		7.6		9.15		15700		113.2		8.4		12.3		2.7	
TCW-WQM2	Sunny	NA	09:59	1st	26.5	26.5	6.0	6.0	0.01	0.01	32	32	76.3	73.9	6.1	6.0	2.6	2.8	0.9	0.9
				2nd	26.5		6.0		0.01		32		71.5		5.8		3.0		0.8	
TCW-WQM3A	Sunny	NA	09:35	1st	26.2	26.2	7.4	7.4	0.02	0.02	47	47	112.6	112.5	9.1	9.1	3.9	3.9	1.5	1.6
				2nd	26.2		7.3		0.02		47		112.3		9.1		3.9		1.6	
TCW-WQM4	Sunny	NA	08:41	1st	26.9	26.8	6.7	6.7	0.02	0.02	42	42	49.4	51.5	3.9	4.1	4.9	4.7	0.7	0.8
				2nd	26.7		6.7		0.02		41		53.5		4.3		4.4		0.8	
TCW-WQM5A	Sunny	NA	09:03	1st	26.0	25.9	7.5	7.5	0.01	0.01	34	34	115.4	115.3	9.4	9.4	5.9	5.7	0.6	0.6
				2nd	25.9		7.5		0.01		34		115.1		9.4		5.4		0.6	
TCW-WQM6	Sunny	NA	10:39	1st	26.5	26.5	6.9	6.9	0.06	0.06	127	125	78.4	78.0	6.3	6.3	3.3	3.3	1.1	1.2
				2nd	26.5		6.9		0.06		122		77.5		6.2		3.2		1.3	
TCW-WQM7	Sunny	NA	10:20	1st	27.8	27.8	7.7	7.7	0.63	0.64	1260	1285	83.3	85.1	6.5	6.7	3.2	3.2	2.2	2.2
				2nd	27.9		7.8		0.65		1310		86.8		6.8		3.1		2.1	

Calm: Small or no wave; Moderate: Between calm and rough; Rough : White capped or rougher

NA: This monitoring location is not subject to tidal effect.

Value exceeding Action Level is underlined; **Value exceeding Limit Level is bolded and underlined**



**Tung Chung New Town Extension (West)****Water Quality Monitoring****Water Quality Monitoring Results on 29 September 2023 during Ebb Tide**

Monitoring Station	Weather Condition	Tidal Condition	Sampling Time	Replicate	Water Temperature (°C)		pH		Salinity (ppt)		Conductivity (µS/cm)		DO Saturation (%)		Dissolved Oxygen (mg/L)		Turbidity(NTU)		Suspended Solids (mg/L)	
					Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average	Value	Average
TCW-WQM1	Sunny	Rough	13:56	1st	30.0	30.0	8.0	8.0	22.15	22.18	35200	35250	112.4	112.1	7.5	7.5	16.0	16.4	3.1	3.2
				2nd	30.0		8.0		22.21		35300		111.7		7.5		16.8		3.2	
TCW-WQM2	Sunny	NA	12:08	1st	28.0	28.0	6.2	6.2	0.01	0.01	32	32	78.1	73.1	6.1	5.7	3.7	3.6	1.0	1.1
				2nd	28.0		6.2		0.01		32		68.1		5.3		3.5		1.1	
TCW-WQM3A	Sunny	NA	11:41	1st	27.8	27.8	7.3	7.3	0.02	0.02	46	46	116.6	115.7	9.2	9.1	4.2	4.3	1.4	1.5
				2nd	27.8		7.3		0.02		46		114.8		9.0		4.3		1.5	
TCW-WQM4	Sunny	NA	11:00	1st	27.4	27.2	6.5	6.5	0.02	0.02	42	42	54.2	54.2	4.3	4.3	3.9	3.9	0.6	0.7
				2nd	27.1		6.4		0.02		41		54.2		4.3		3.8		0.7	
TCW-WQM5A	Sunny	NA	11:15	1st	27.7	27.7	7.3	7.3	0.01	0.01	34	34	88.6	89.7	7.0	7.1	3.4	3.4	0.7	0.8
				2nd	27.7		7.3		0.01		34		90.8		7.1		3.4		0.8	
TCW-WQM6	Sunny	NA	13:18	1st	27.9	27.9	7.2	7.2	0.06	0.06	126	126	61.8	63.2	4.8	5.0	3.1	3.2	1.2	1.3
				2nd	27.9		7.2		0.06		125		64.6		5.1		3.2		1.3	
TCW-WQM7	Sunny	NA	12:42	1st	31.1	31.1	8.7	8.7	0.78	0.77	1560	1530	88.8	87.3	6.6	6.5	15.8	<u>15.8</u>	5.5	5.7
				2nd	31.2		8.8		0.75		1500		85.8		6.3		15.7		5.8	

Calm: Small or no wave; Moderate: Between calm and rough; Rough : White capped or rougher

NA: This monitoring location is not subject to tidal effect.

Value exceeding Action Level is underlined; **Value exceeding Limit Level is bolded and underlined**

## **H5. Water Quality Monitoring Event and Action Plan**

**Table H5.1: Event and Action Plan for Construction Water Quality**

Event	Action			
	ET	IEC	ER	Contractor
<b>Action Level Exceedance for one sampling day</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Inform IEC, Contractor and ER;</li> <li>2. Check monitoring data, all plant, equipment and Contractor's working methods; and</li> <li>3. Discuss remedial measures with IEC and Contractor and ER.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Discuss with ET, ER and Contractor on the implemented mitigation measures;</li> <li>2. Review proposals on remedial measures submitted by Contractor and advise the ER accordingly; and</li> <li>3. Review and advise the ET and ER on the effectiveness of the implemented mitigation measures.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Discuss with IEC, ET and Contractor on the implemented mitigation measures;</li> <li>2. Make agreement on the remedial measures to be implemented;</li> <li>3. Supervise the implementation of agreed remedial measures.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Identify source(s) of impact;</li> <li>2. Inform the ER and confirm notification of the non-compliance in writing;</li> <li>3. Rectify unacceptable practice;</li> <li>4. Check all plant and equipment;</li> <li>5. Consider changes of working methods;</li> <li>6. Discuss with ER, ET and IEC and purpose remedial measures to IEC and ER; and</li> <li>7. Implement the agreed mitigation measures.</li> </ol>
<b>Action Level Exceedance for more than one consecutive sampling days</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Repeat in-situ measurement on next day of exceedance to confirm findings;</li> <li>2. Inform IEC, contractor and ER;</li> <li>3. Check monitoring data, all plant, equipment and Contractor's working methods;</li> <li>4. Discuss remedial measures with IEC, contractor and ER</li> <li>5. Ensure remedial measures are implemented.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Discuss with ET, Contractor and ER on the implemented mitigation measures;</li> <li>2. Review the proposed remedial measures submitted by Contractor and advise the ER accordingly; and</li> <li>3. Review and advise the ET and ER on the effectiveness of the implemented mitigation measures.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Discuss with ET, IEC and Contractor on the proposed mitigation measures;</li> <li>2. Make agreement on the remedial measures to be implemented ; and</li> <li>3. Discuss with ET, IEC and Contractor on the effectiveness of the implemented remedial measures.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Identify source(s) of impact;</li> <li>2. Inform the ER and confirm notification of the non-compliance in writing;</li> <li>3. Rectify unacceptable practice;</li> <li>4. Check all plant and equipment and consider changes of working methods;</li> <li>5. Discuss with ET, IEC and ER and submit proposal of remedial measures to ER and IEC within 3 working days of notification; and</li> <li>6. Implement the agreed mitigation measures.</li> </ol>

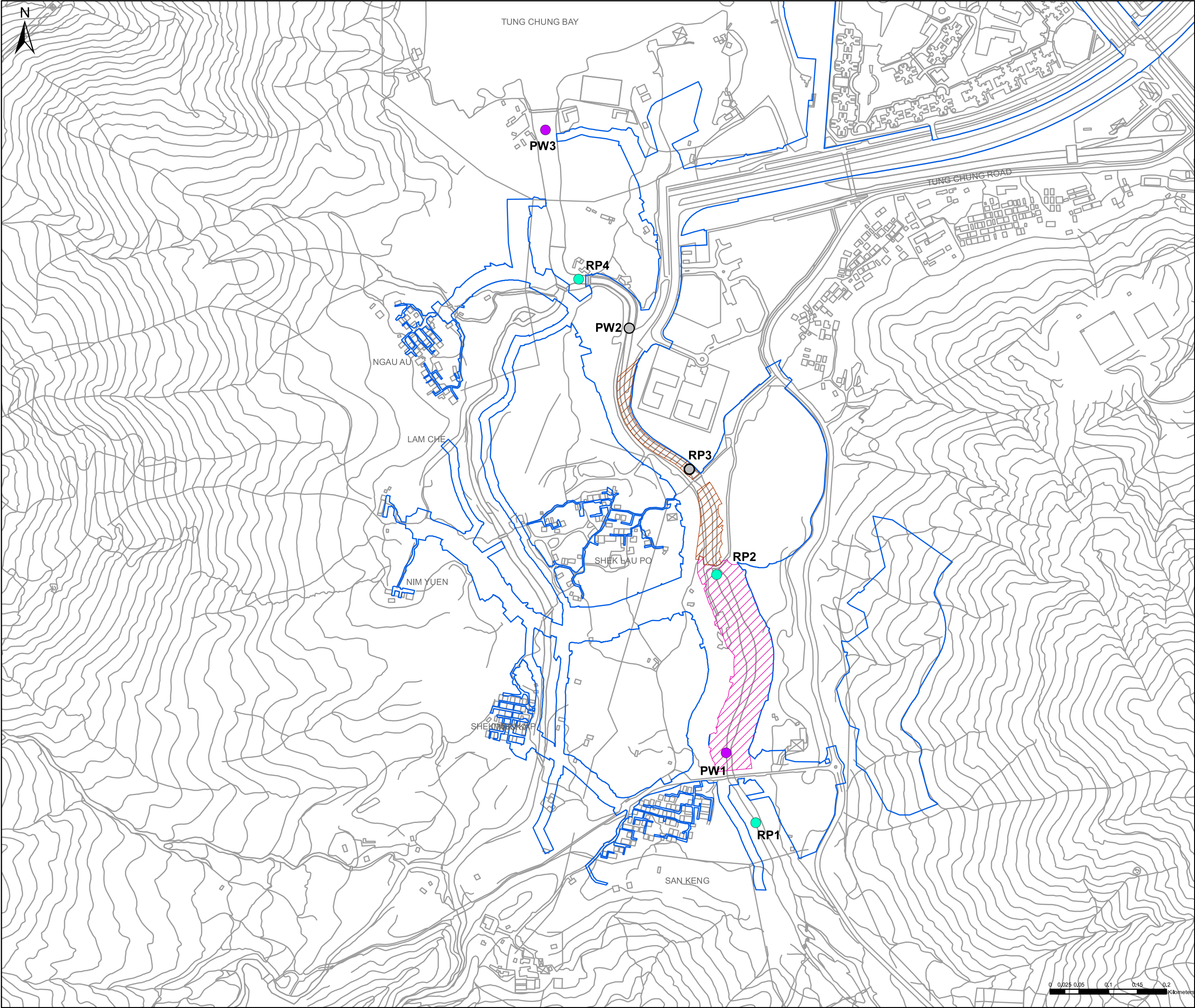
Event	Action			
	ET	IEC	ER	Contractor
<b>Limit Level Exceedance for one sampling day</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Repeat in-situ measurement on next day of exceedance to confirm findings;</li> <li>2. Inform IEC, contractor and ER;</li> <li>3. Rectify unacceptable practice;</li> <li>4. Check monitoring data, all plant, equipment and Contractor's working methods;</li> <li>5. Consider changes of working methods;</li> <li>6. Discuss mitigation measures with IEC, ER and Contractor; and</li> <li>7. Ensure the agreed remedial measures are implemented.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Discuss with ET, Contractor and ER on the implemented mitigation measures;</li> <li>2. Review the proposed remedial measures submitted by Contractor and advise the ER accordingly; and</li> <li>3. Review and advise the ET and ER on the effectiveness of the implemented mitigation measures.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Discuss with ET, IEC and Contractor on the implemented remedial measures;</li> <li>2. Request Contractor to critically review the working methods;</li> <li>3. Make agreement on the remedial measures to be implemented; and</li> <li>4. Discuss with ET, IEC and Contractor on the effectiveness of the implemented remedial measures.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Identify source(s) of impact;</li> <li>2. Inform the ER and confirm notification of the non-compliance in writing;</li> <li>3. Rectify unacceptable practice;</li> <li>4. Check all plant and equipment and consider changes of working methods;</li> <li>5. Discuss with ET, IEC and ER and submit proposal of additional mitigation measures to ER and IEC within 3 working days of notification; and</li> <li>6. Implement the agreed remedial measures.</li> </ol>
<b>Limit Level Exceedance for more than one consecutive sampling days</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Inform IEC, Contractor and ER;</li> <li>2. Check monitoring data, all plant, equipment and Contractor's working methods;</li> <li>3. Discuss mitigation measures with IEC, ER and Contractor; and</li> <li>4. Ensure mitigation measures are implemented; and</li> <li>5. Increase the monitoring frequency to daily until no exceedance of Limit Level for two consecutive days.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Discuss with ET, Contractor and ER on the implemented mitigation measures;</li> <li>2. Review the proposed remedial measures submitted by Contractor and advise the ER accordingly; and</li> <li>3. Review and advise the ET and ER on the effectiveness of the implemented mitigation measures.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Discuss with ET, IEC and Contractor on the implemented remedial measures;</li> <li>2. Request Contractor to critically review the working methods;</li> <li>3. Make agreement on the remedial measures to be implemented;</li> <li>4. Discuss with ET and IEC on the effectiveness of the implemented mitigation measures; and</li> <li>5. Consider and instruct, if necessary, the Contractor to slow down or to stop all or part of the relevant site construction activities until no exceedance of Limit level.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Identify source(s) of impact;</li> <li>2. Inform the ER and confirm notification of the non-compliance in writing;</li> <li>3. Rectify unacceptable practice;</li> <li>4. Check all plant and equipment and consider changes of working methods;</li> <li>5. Discuss with ET, IEC and ER and submit proposal of additional mitigation measures to ER and IEC within 3 working days of notification; and</li> <li>6. Implement the agreed remedial measures.</li> <li>7. As directed by the ER, to slow down or stop all or part of the relevant site construction activities until no exceedance of Limit level.</li> </ol>

# **I. Ecology**

- I1. Locations of Ecological Impact Monitoring Stations**
- I2. Ecologically-related Water Quality Monitoring Equipment Calibration Certificates**
- I3. Representative Photos of Species Surveyed**
- I4. Monthly Monitoring Data of Stream Fauna (Aquatic invertebrate) in the Reporting Period**
- I5. Monthly Monitoring Data of Stream Fauna (Fish) in the Reporting Period**
- I6. Event and Action Plan for Exceedance in Action and Limit Levels of Stream Fauna**
- I7. Summary of Water Quality Data in the Reporting Period**

# **I1. Location of Ecological Impact Monitoring Stations**





Key Plan: 1:140,000

Notes:  
1. Ecological monitoring at the monitoring station RP3 and PW2 were suspended since March 2023 with the commencement of temporary river diversion in Tung Chung Stream.

Key to symbols:

**LEGEND**

PROJECT AREA

ECOLOGICAL MONITORING STATION  
( FOR RIVER PARK)

ECOLOGICAL MONITORING STATION  
( FOR OTHER PUBLIC WORKS)

SUSPENDED ECOLOGICAL  
MONITORING STATION

RIVER PARK PHASE 1

RIVER PARK PHASE 2

P1	AUG 2021	KN		LL	TC
Rev	Date	Drawn	Description	Ch'k'd	App'd

**MOTT  
MACDONALD**

3/F International Trade Tower  
348 Kwun Tung Road  
Kwun Tung, Kowloon  
Hong Kong  
T +852 2828 5757  
F +852 2827 1823  
W mottmac.com

Client

**土木工程拓展署  
Civil Engineering and  
Development Department**

Project

**AGREEMENT NO. CE 64/2020(EP)  
ENVIRONMENTAL TEAM FOR  
TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION (WEST)  
– DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION**

Title

**LOCATION OF ECOLOGICAL  
IMPACT MONITORING STATIONS**

Designed			Eng check		
Drawn			Coordination		
Dwg check			Approved		
Scale at A3		Status		Rev	

Drawing Number

**APPENDIX I1**

0 0.025 0.05 0.1 0.15 0.2 Kilometers

## **I2. Ecologically-related Water Quality Monitoring Equipment Calibration Certificates**





## REPORT OF EQUIPMENT PERFORMANCE CHECK/CALIBRATION

**CONTACT:** THOMAS CHAN  
**CLIENT:** MOTT MACDONALD HONG KONG LIMITED  
**ADDRESS:** 3/F MANULIFE PLACE,  
348 KWUN TONG ROAD, KWUN TONG,  
KOWLOON, HONG KONG

**WORK ORDER:** HK2324737  
**SUB-BATCH:** 0  
**LABORATORY:** HONG KONG  
**DATE RECEIVED:** 26-Jun-2023  
**DATE OF ISSUE:** 05-Jul-2023

### SPECIFIC COMMENTS

Equipment information (Brand name, Model No., Serial No. and Equipment No.) is provided by client. The performance of the equipment stated in this report is checked with independent reference material and results compared against a calibrated secondary source.

The "Tolerance Limit" quoted is the acceptance criteria applicable for similar equipment used by the laboratory or quoted from relevant international standards.

The "Next Calibration Date" is recommended according to best practice principle as practised by the laboratory or quoted from relevant international standards.

The validity of equipment/ meter performance only applies to the result(s) stated in the report.

Equipment Type: Multifunctional Meter  
Service Nature: Performance Check  
Scope: Conductivity, Dissolved Oxygen, pH Value, Turbidity, Salinity and Temperature  
Brand Name/ Model No.: [HORIBA]/ [U-53]  
Serial No./ Equipment No.: [X42XKBNO/4BHN08KG]/ [N/A]  
Date of Calibration: 04-July-2023

### GENERAL COMMENTS

This report superseded any previous report(s) with same work order number.

Ms. Lin Wai Yu, Iris  
Assistant Manager - Inorganics

# REPORT OF EQUIPMENT PERFORMANCE CHECK/CALIBRATION



**WORK ORDER:** HK2324737  
**SUB-BATCH:** 0  
**DATE OF ISSUE:** 05-Jul-2023  
**CLIENT:** MOTT MACDONALD HONG KONG LIMITED

Equipment Type: Multifunctional Meter  
Brand Name/ Model No.: [HORIBA]/ [U-53]  
Serial No./ Equipment No.: [X42XKBNO/4BHN08KG]/ [N/A]  
Date of Calibration: 04-July-2023 Date of Next Calibration: 04-October-2023

## PARAMETERS:

### Conductivity

Method Ref: APHA (23rd edition), 2510B

Expected Reading ( $\mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$ )	Displayed Reading ( $\mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$ )	Tolerance (%)
146.9	159	+8.2
6667	6720	+0.8
12890	12900	+0.1
58670	55000	-6.3
	Tolerance Limit (%)	$\pm 10.0$

### Dissolved Oxygen

Method Ref: APHA (23rd edition), 4500O: G

Expected Reading (mg/L)	Displayed Reading (mg/L)	Tolerance (mg/L)
2.71	2.82	+0.11
5.69	5.73	+0.04
7.01	6.99	-0.02
	Tolerance Limit (mg/L)	$\pm 0.20$

### pH Value

Method Ref: APHA (23rd edition), 4500H: B

Expected Reading (pH unit)	Displayed Reading (pH unit)	Tolerance (pH unit)
4.0	4.11	+0.11
7.0	7.02	+0.02
10.0	9.95	-0.05
	Tolerance Limit (pH unit)	$\pm 0.20$

Remark: "Displayed Reading" presents the figures shown on item under calibration / checking regardless of equipment precision or significant figures.

Ms. Lin Wai Yu, Iris  
Assistant Manager - Inorganics

# REPORT OF EQUIPMENT PERFORMANCE CHECK/CALIBRATION



**WORK ORDER:** HK2324737  
**SUB-BATCH:** 0  
**DATE OF ISSUE:** 05-Jul-2023  
**CLIENT:** MOTT MACDONALD HONG KONG LIMITED

Equipment Type: Multifunctional Meter  
Brand Name/ Model No.: [HORIBA]/ [U-53]  
Serial No./ Equipment No.: [X42XKBNO/4BHN08KG]/ [N/A]  
Date of Calibration: 04-July-2023 Date of Next Calibration: 04-October-2023

## PARAMETERS:

### Turbidity

Method Ref: APHA (23rd edition), 2130B

Expected Reading (NTU)	Displayed Reading (NTU)	Tolerance (%)
0	0.00	--
4	3.63	-9.3
40	36.4	-9.0
80	77.7	-2.9
400	367	-8.3
800	729	-8.9
Tolerance Limit (%)		±10.0

### Salinity

Method Ref: APHA (23rd edition), 2520B

Expected Reading (ppt)	Displayed Reading (ppt)	Tolerance (%)
0	0.02	--
10	9.63	-3.7
20	19.00	-5.0
30	28.35	-5.5
Tolerance Limit (%)		±10.0

Remark: "Displayed Reading" presents the figures shown on item under calibration / checking regardless of equipment precision or significant figures.

Ms. Lin Wai Yu, Iris  
Assistant Manager - Inorganics

# REPORT OF EQUIPMENT PERFORMANCE CHECK/CALIBRATION



**WORK ORDER:** HK2324737  
**SUB-BATCH:** 0  
**DATE OF ISSUE:** 05-Jul-2023  
**CLIENT:** MOTT MACDONALD HONG KONG LIMITED

Equipment Type: Multifunctional Meter  
Brand Name/ Model No.: [HORIBA]/ [U-53]  
Serial No./ Equipment No.: [X42XKBNO/4BHN08KG]/ [N/A]  
Date of Calibration: 04-July-2023 Date of Next Calibration: 04-October-2023

## PARAMETERS:

### Temperature

**Method Ref: Section 6 of International Accreditation New Zealand Technical Guide No. 3 Second edition March 2008: Working Thermometer Calibration Procedure.**

Expected Reading (°C)	Displayed Reading (°C)	Tolerance (°C)
10.0	9.72	-0.3
21.5	20.56	-0.9
44.0	43.45	-0.5
	Tolerance Limit (°C)	±2.0

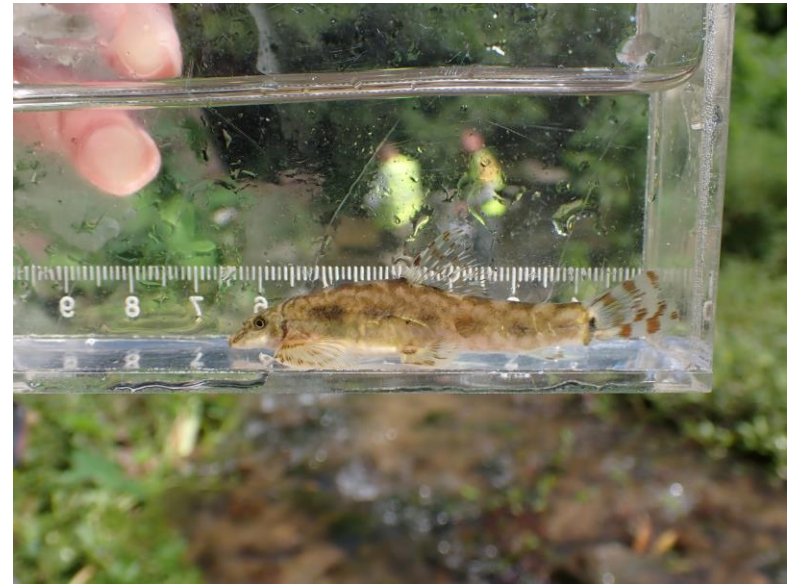
Remark: "Displayed Reading" presents the figures shown on item under calibration / checking regardless of equipment precision or significant figures.

Ms. Lin Wai Yu, Iris  
Assistant Manager - Inorganics

### **I3. Representative Photos of Species Surveyed**



*Acrossocheilus beijiangensis\**



*Liniparhomaloptera disparis*



*Tarebia granifera*



*Xiphophorus variatus*

#### **I4. Monthly Monitoring Data of Stream Fauna (Aquatic invertebrate) in the Reporting Period**

Relative abundance: +: Uncommon, ++: Common, +++: Abundant

Date	Sampling Point	Method	Scientific Name	Common Name	Chinese Name	Abundance	Relative Abundance
Sep-23	RP1	Kick	<i>Baetidae</i>	Small Minnow Mayfly	四節蜉科	1	
Sep-23	RP1	Kick	<i>Hydropsychidae</i>	Caddisfly	石蛾	1	
Sep-23	RP1	Kick	<i>Heptageniidae</i>	-	扁蜉科	1	
Sep-23	RP1	Observe	<i>Baetidae</i>	Small Minnow Mayfly	四節蜉科		+
Sep-23	PW1	Kick	<i>Heptageniidae</i>	-	扁蜉科	3	
Sep-23	PW1	Kick	<i>Baetidae</i>	Small Minnow Mayfly	四節蜉科	1	
Sep-23	PW1	Observe	<i>Ptilomera tigrina</i>	Water Strider	虎紋毛足澗黽蟓		+
Sep-23	RP2	Kick	<i>Heptageniidae</i>	-	扁蜉科	1	
Sep-23	RP2	Observe	<i>Rhagovelia sp.</i>	Smaller Water Strider	水黽		+
Sep-23	RP2	Observe	<i>Ptilomera tigrina</i>	Water Strider	虎紋毛足澗黽蟓		+
Sep-23	RP4	Kick	<i>Baetidae</i>	Small Minnow Mayfly	四節蜉科	11	
Sep-23	RP4	Observe	<i>Tarebia granifera</i>	Freshwater Snail	斜粒粒蜷		++
Sep-23	RP4	Kick	<i>Heptageniidae</i>	-	扁蜉科	19	
Sep-23	RP4	Kick	<i>Tarebia granifera</i>	Freshwater Snail	斜粒粒蜷	3	
Sep-23	RP4	Observe	<i>Ptilomera tigrina</i>	Water Strider	虎紋毛足澗黽蟓		+
Sep-23	RP4	Observe	<i>Clithon retropictus</i>	Freshwater Snail	轉色彩螺		+
Sep-23	RP4	Observe	<i>Eriocheir hepuensis</i>	Hepu Mitten Crab	合浦絨螯蟹	1	
Sep-23	RP4	Observe	<i>Rhagovelia sp.</i>	Smaller Water Strider	水黽		++
Sep-23	PW3	Observe	<i>Varuna litterata</i>	Crab	字紋弓蟹	1	
Sep-23	PW3	Kick	<i>Amphipoda</i>	Scud	端足類	2	
Sep-23	PW3	Observe	<i>Metrocoris lituratus</i>	Small Pond Skater	偽齒澗黽蟓		+



## **I5. Monthly Monitoring Data of Stream Fauna (Fish) in the Reporting Period**

## Appendix I5 Monthly Monitoring Data of Stream Fauna (Fish) in the Reporting Period

						Relative abundance: +: Uncommon, ++: Common, +++: Abundant	
Date	Sampling Point	Method	Scientific Name	Common Name	Chinese Name	Abundance	Relative Abundance
Sep-23	RP1	Observe	<i>Parazacco spilurus</i> *	Predaceous Chub	異鱧		++
Sep-23	RP1	Observe	<i>Acrossocheilus beijiangensis</i> *	Beijiang Thick-lipped Barb	北江光唇魚		+
Sep-23	RP1	Observe	<i>Liniparhomaloptera disparis</i>	Broken-band Hillstream Loach	擬平鰈		+
Sep-23	RP1	Observe	<i>Pseudogastromyzon myersi</i>	Sucker-belly Loach	麥氏擬腹吸鰈		+
Sep-23	RP1	Observe	<i>Hemichromis stellifer</i>	Jewelfish	星點伴麗魚		+
Sep-23	PW1	Observe	<i>Parazacco spilurus</i> *	Predaceous Chub	異鱧		+++
Sep-23	PW1	Observe	<i>Xiphophorus hellerii</i>	Swordtail	劍尾魚		+++
Sep-23	PW1	Observe	<i>Xiphophorus variatus</i>	Variable Platyfish	雜色劍尾魚		+++
Sep-23	PW1	Observe	<i>Acrossocheilus beijiangensis</i> *	Beijiang Thick-lipped Barb	北江光唇魚		++
Sep-23	PW1	Observe	<i>Liniparhomaloptera disparis</i>	Broken-band Hillstream Loach	擬平鰈		+
Sep-23	PW1	Cage	<i>Acrossocheilus beijiangensis</i> *	Beijiang Thick-lipped Barb	北江光唇魚	1	
Sep-23	PW1	Cage	<i>Liniparhomaloptera disparis</i>	Broken-band Hillstream Loach	擬平鰈	1	
Sep-23	PW1	Cage	<i>Xiphophorus hellerii</i>	Swordtail	劍尾魚	1	
Sep-23	PW1	Cage	<i>Xiphophorus variatus</i>	Variable Platyfish	雜色劍尾魚	4	
Sep-23	RP2	Observe	<i>Parazacco spilurus</i> *	Predaceous Chub	異鱧		+
Sep-23	RP2	Observe	<i>Liniparhomaloptera disparis</i>	Broken-band Hillstream Loach	擬平鰈		+
Sep-23	RP2	Observe	<i>Xiphophorus hellerii</i>	Swordtail	劍尾魚		+
Sep-23	RP4	Observe	<i>Coptodon zillii</i>	Redbelly Tilapia	齊氏非鯽		++
Sep-23	RP4	Observe	<i>Xiphophorus hellerii</i>	Swordtail	劍尾魚		+
Sep-23	RP4	Observe	<i>Mugil cephalus</i>	Grey Mullet	鰱		++
Sep-23	RP4	Observe	<i>Gambusia affinis</i>	Mosquito Fish	食蚊魚		++
Sep-23	RP4	Observe	<i>Glossogobius giuris</i>	Fork Tongue Goby	舌鰕虎魚		+
Sep-23	PW3	Observe	<i>Mugil cephalus</i>	Grey Mullet	鰱		+++
Sep-23	PW3	Observe	<i>Coptodon zillii</i>	Redbelly Tilapia	齊氏非鯽		+
Sep-23	PW3	Observe	<i>Gerres oyena</i>	Common Silverbiddy	奧奈銀鱸		+
Sep-23	PW3	Observe	<i>Terapon jarbua</i>	Jarbua Terapon	細鱗鯽		++
Sep-23	PW3	Observe	<i>Periophthalmus modestus</i>	Common Mudskipper	彈塗魚		+
Sep-23	PW3	Observe	<i>Scorpaenidae sp.</i>	Scorpionfish	獅子魚		

\* *Acrossocheilus beijiangensis* is considered as species of conservation importance (Fellowes, 2002); *Parazacco spilurus* is considered as species of conservation importance (Zheng & Wang, 1998)

## **I6. Event and Action Plan for Exceedance in Action and Limit Levels of Stream Fauna**

Appendix I6\_Event and Action Plan for Exceedance in Action and Limit Levels of Stream Fauna

Event	Action			
	ET	IEC	ER	Contractor
<b>Action Level Exceedance</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check monitoring data and confirm findings;</li> <li>2. Investigate the cause of the reduction if it is related to construction works;</li> <li>3. Immediately inform IEC, Contractor and ER;</li> <li>4. Discuss mitigation measures with IEC, Contractor and ER;</li> <li>5. Ensure mitigation measures are implemented.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check monitoring data, analysis and investigation by ET;</li> <li>2. Review the proposed mitigation measures submitted by Contractor and advise the ER accordingly;</li> <li>3. Review and advise the ET and ER on the effectiveness of the mitigation measures after implementation.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the monitoring results and findings from ET and IEC;</li> <li>2. Discuss with ET, IEC and Contractor on the proposed mitigation measures;</li> <li>3. Supervise the implementation of the mitigation measures;</li> <li>4. Discuss with ET, IEC and Contractor on the effectiveness of the implemented mitigation measures.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Identify source(s) of impact;</li> <li>2. Inform the ER and confirm notification of the non-compliance in writing;</li> <li>3. Discuss with ET, IEC and ER and submit proposal of mitigation measures to ER and IEC;</li> <li>4. Implement the agreed mitigation measures.</li> <li>5. Instigate remedial action to remove or reduce source of disturbance if the cause is identified as project related.</li> </ol>
<b>Limit Level Exceedance</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check monitoring data and confirm findings;</li> <li>2. Investigate the cause of the reduction if it is related to construction works;</li> <li>3. Immediately inform IEC, Contractor and ER;</li> <li>4. Discuss additional mitigation measures with IEC, Contractor and ER;</li> <li>5. Ensure additional mitigation measures are implemented.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check monitoring data, analysis and investigation by ET;</li> <li>2. Discuss with ET, Contractor and ER on the additional mitigation measures implemented;</li> <li>3. Review the proposed additional mitigation measures submitted by Contractor and advise the ER accordingly;</li> <li>4. Review and advise the ET and ER on the effectiveness of the additional mitigation measures implemented</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the monitoring results and findings from ET and IEC;</li> <li>2. Discuss with ET, IEC and Contractor on the additional mitigation measures proposed;</li> <li>3. Supervise the implementation of the additional mitigation measures;</li> <li>4. Discuss with ET, IEC and Contractor on the effectiveness of the additional mitigation measures implemented.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Identify source(s) of impact;</li> <li>2. Inform the ER and confirm notification of the non-compliance in writing;</li> <li>3. Discuss with ET, IEC and ER and submit proposal of additional mitigation measures to ER and IEC;</li> <li>4. Implement the agreed additional mitigation measures.</li> <li>5. Instigate additional remedial action to remove or reduce source of disturbance if the cause is identified as project related.</li> </ol>

## **I7. Summary of Water Quality Data in the Reporting Period**

**Tung Chung New Town Extension (West)**  
**Ecologically-related Water Quality Monitoring Results**

Reporting Month: Sep-2023		RP1		RP2		RP4		PW1		PW3	
Monitoring Station	Unit	1	2	1	2	1	2	1	2	1	2
Replicate											
Sampling Time	-	09:45	09:45	11:00	11:00	14:20	14:20	10:20	10:20	15:00	15:00
Weather	-	Sunny	Sunny	Sunny	Sunny	Drizzle	Drizzle	Sunny	Sunny	Sunny	Sunny
Sampling Depth	m	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3
Parameter											
pH		6.9	6.9	6.6	6.6	8.1	8.4	7.0	6.9	7.5	7.4
Salinity	ppt	0.02	0.02	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.02	0.02	0.57	0.58
Temperature	°C	25.4	25.4	26.4	26.4	27.5	27.5	25.8	25.8	27.8	27.8
Turbidity	NTU	2.3	2.3	22.0	22.4	6.2	6.3	2.6	2.6	7.1	7.4
DO	mg/L	7.8	7.7	7.9	7.7	8.6	8.3	8.7	8.5	6.8	6.7
DO Saturation	%	94.8	94.3	98.3	95.6	108.5	105.4	107.5	103.8	86.9	85.0
Suspended Solids	mg/L	0.5	0.6	10.7	10.3	3.5	3.2	1.5	1.7	4.4	4.8
Ammonia as N	mg/L	<0.01	<0.01	0.04	0.05	0.04	0.04	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.02
Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen as N	mg/L	<0.05	<0.05	0.10	0.11	0.13	0.12	<0.05	<0.05	0.10	0.11
Total Phosphorus as P	mg/L	<0.01	<0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	<0.01	<0.01	0.02	0.02
<i>Escherichia coli</i>	CFU/100mL	57	50	170	130	160	150	73	87	130	140
Biochemical Oxygen Demand	mg/L	<1.0	<1.0	<1.0	<1.0	<1.0	<1.0	<1.0	<1.0	<1.0	<1.0
Chemical Oxygen Demand	mg/L	6	7	10	8	8	9	4	4	4	4
Oil & Grease	mg/L	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2

Ecological Monitoring at the monitoring station RP3 and PW2 were suspended since March 2023 with the commencement of temporary river diversion in Tung Chung Stream.

## **J. Preserved/Transplanted Plant Species of Conservation Importance Monitoring**

**J1. Plant Species of Conservation Importance Monitoring Under Contract 5**

**J2. Plant Species of Conservation Importance Monitoring Under Contract 6**

## **J1. Plant Species of Conservation Importance Monitoring Under Contract 5**





1: T8217



2: T8217\_Crown



3: T8231



4: U041





5: U041\_Crown



6: U041\_Dead stump



7: U041\_Wood damage at trunk union



8: U041\_Wood damaged by termite





9: U042



10: U042\_Crown



11: U043



12: U043\_Crown





13: U043\_Wound on trunk#1



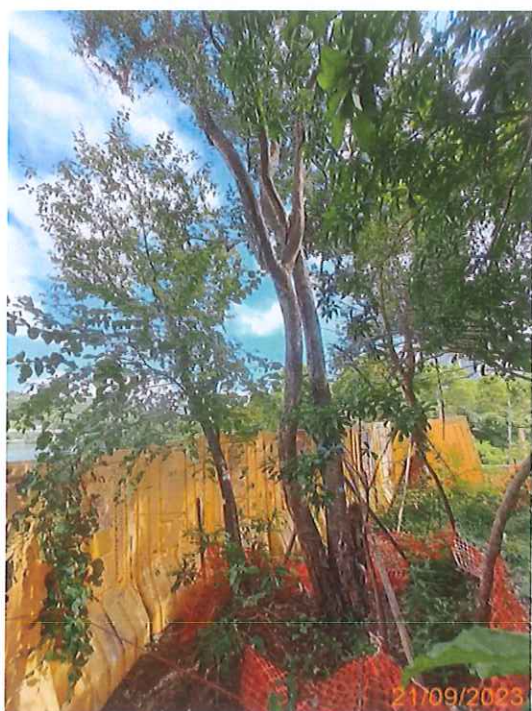
14: U043\_Wound on trunk#2



15: Spraying of pesticide



16: Silt rock and protection zone



17: Temporary protective fencing for U041, U042  
and U043



Tree Schedule for Survey of Plant Species of Conservation Importance

Tree No.	Species			Measurements			Amenity Value (High(H) / Medium (M) / Low(L))	Tree Condition (Good(G) / Average(A) / Poor(P))			Recommendation (Retain / Transplant / Remove)	Findings	Remark
	Scientific Name	Chinese Name	Conservation Status	Height (m)	DBH (mm)	Crown Spread (m)		Form	Health	Structure			
T8217	<i>Canthium dicoccum</i>	魚骨木	IUCN:VU	9	220	6	L	P	A	P	Retain	No Particular Observation	There is no proper and safe assess towards T8231 & T8217, thus, plastics barriers were installed in lieu of 2m high barrier.
T8231	<i>Canthium dicoccum</i>	魚骨木	IUCN:VU	7	190	6	L	P	A	P	Retain	No Particular Observation	There is no proper and safe assess towards T8231 & T8217, thus, plastics barriers were installed in lieu of 2m high barrier.
U041	<i>Aquilaria sinensis</i>	土沉香	RPPHK; Cap.586; IUCN:VU	10	318	4	M	A	P	A	Retain	No obvious old termite track was found, damage of wood tissue was observed. Application of termiticide is recommended.	Located closed to cut slope and fenced off by 2m high barrier. Application of termiticide was conducted on 26 September 2023. Staking was installed on 28 July 2023.
U042	<i>Gmelina chinensis</i>	石梓	RPPHK	6	150	2	M	A	P	A	Retain	Large wound near trunk base with wound wood development. Application of insecticide is recommended.	Located closed to cut slope and fenced off by 2m high barrier. Application of insecticide was conducted on 26 September 2023.
U043	<i>Aquilaria sinensis</i>	土沉香	RPPHK; Cap.586; IUCN:VU	9	310	4	M	A	P	A	Retain	Fungal fruiting bodies near trunk base. Application of fungicide is recommended.	Located closed to cut slope and fenced off by 2m high barrier. Application of fungicide was conducted on 26 September 2023. Staking was installed on 28 July 2023.

RPPHK - Species included in AFCD publication "Rare and Precious Plants of Hong Kong (2003)"  
Cap.586 – Native plants listed in Protection of Endangered Species of Animals and Plants Ordinance, Cap. 586.  
IUCN:VU – "Vulnerable" under IUCN Red List of Threatened Species

## **J2. Plant Species of Conservation Importance Monitoring Under Contract 6**



A8 (In site area of Tung Chung)



A12 (In site area of Tung Chung)



A8 (Translocated to temporary holding nursery)



A12 (Translocated to temporary holding nursery)



## Tree Schedule for Survey of Plant Species of Conservation Importance

No.	Species		Conservation Status	Measurements			Tree Condition (Good(G) / Average(A) / Poor(P))			Recommendation (Retain / Transplant / Remove)	Findings	Remark
	Scientific Name	Chinese name		DBH (mm)	Height (m)	Crown (m)	Form	Health	Structure			
<b>Site 1</b>												
A8	<i>Aquilaria sinensis</i>	土沉香	RPPHK; Cap.586; IUCN:VU	110	5	4	P	A	P	Transplant	No Particular Observation	It was Translocated to the temporary holding nursery on 29 Sep 2023.
<b>Site 4</b>												
A12	<i>Aquilaria sinensis</i>	土沉香	RPPHK; Cap.586; IUCN:VU	100	5	3	A	G	A	Transplant	No Particular Observation	It was Translocated to the temporary holding nursery on 29 Sep 2023.

*\*Note:*

*DBH refers to Trunk Diameter at Breast Height*

*The Tree preservation work commenced in Jul 2022*

*RPPHK - Species included in AFCD publication "Rare and Precious Plants of Hong Kong (2003)"*

*Cap.586 – Native plants listed in Protection of Endangered Species of Animals and Plants*

*Ordinance, Cap. 586.*

*IUCN:VU – "Vulnerable" under IUCN Red List of Threatened Species*

## **K. Cumulative Statistics on Exceedances, Environmental Complaints, Notifications of Summons and Status of Prosecutions**

**Table K.1: Cumulative Statistics on Exceedances**

Parameter	Exceedance Level	Total No. Recorded in this Reporting Period <sup>1</sup>	Total No. Recorded since Project Commencement
Air Quality (1-hour TSP)	Action	0	0
	Limit	0	0
Noise	Action	0	16
	Limit	0	0
Water Quality	Action	1	6
	Limit	0	12
Ecology	Action	0	0
	Limit	0	1

Remark: (1) Exceedances, which are not project related, are not shown in this table.

**Table K.2: Cumulative Statistics on Complaints, Notifications of Summons and Successful Prosecutions**

Contract No.	Reporting Period	Cumulative Statistics		
		Complaints	Notifications of Summons	Prosecutions
Contract 5	This Reporting Period (1 – 30 Sep 2023)	0	0	0
	Total No. Received since Project Commencement	11	0	0
Contract 6	This Reporting Period (1 – 30 Sep 2023)	0	0	0
	Total No. Received since Project Commencement	29	0	0
TCW Project <sup>1</sup>	This Reporting Period (1 – 30 Sep 2023)	0	0	0
	Total No. Received since Project Commencement	41	0	0

Remark: (1) TCW Project includes both Contract 5 and Contract 6.

## **L. Monitoring Schedule for the Next Reporting Period**

## Oct 2023 - Impact Monitoring Schedule for Tung Chung West

Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b> WQM (14:50)	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b> DM-5, DM-6 WQM (07:00)	<b>6</b> CA5, CA6, CA7, CA8, CA9	<b>7</b> WQM (09:00)
<b>8</b>	<b>9</b> WQM (09:00)	<b>10</b> CA5, CA6, CA7, CA8, CA9 Ecological Monitoring	<b>11</b> DM-5, DM-6 WQM (10:30)	<b>12</b>	<b>13</b> WQM (11:40)	<b>14</b>
<b>15</b>	<b>16</b> WQM (13:20)	<b>17</b> DM-5, DM-6	<b>18</b> WQM (14:20)	<b>19</b> CA5, CA6, CA7, CA8, CA9	<b>20</b> DM-5, DM-6 WQM (07:00)	<b>21</b>
<b>22</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>24</b> WQM (08:10)	<b>25</b> CA5, CA6, CA7, CA8, CA9	<b>26</b> DM-5, DM-6 WQM (10:10)	<b>27</b>	<b>28</b> WQM (11:45)
<b>29</b>	<b>30</b> WQM (13:10)	<b>31</b> CA5, CA6, CA7, CA8, CA9				
<p><b>Notes:</b></p> <p><b>Air Quality Monitoring Station:</b></p> <p>DM-5: Lung Tseng Tau DM-6: Mok Ka CA5: Village House in Ma Wan Chung (G/F) CA6: Village House in Shek Mun Kap (G/F) CA7: YMCA of Hong Kong Christian College (Roof Floor) CA8: Caritas Charles Vath College (Roof Floor) CA9: Hong Chi Shiu Pong Morninghope School (Roof Floor)</p> <p><b>Noise Monitoring Station:</b></p> <p>CA7: YMCA of Hong Kong Christian College (Roof Floor) CA8: Caritas Charles Vath College (Roof Floor) CA9: Hong Chi Shiu Pong Morninghope School (Roof Floor)</p> <p><b>WQM - Water Quality Monitoring</b></p> <p>[1] Water quality monitoring is arranged at ebb tide of the day [2] Tidal information refers to the Chek Lap Kok East provided by Hong Kong Observatory [3] Indicated time is the start time of the monitoring at TCW-WQM1 [4] As 2 and 23 October 2023 are public holidays in which no construction activities will be carried out, no monitoring events are scheduled for the captioned dates.</p>						

